Supplement to the
2011 Catalog of Training Products
for the Mining Industry

October 2015
MULTIMEDIA TRAINING MATERIALS

Aggregate Milling Operations (MNM)
This DVD can be used in individual instruction, review, or group training in a variety of settings. It describes typical operations of an aggregate plant, including crushing, screening, conveying, and maintenance. This DVD was produced as an Alliance product of MSHA and NSSGA.

MSHA 2011  19 min
Cat. No: DVD 638
Price: $10.00

Independent Contractor Training (C/MNM)
Contractors face many hazards when working at mine sites. This DVD is designed to provide you with the tools and knowledge needed to comply with the various Federal and state regulations that pertain to your work on mine sites, and to ensure the ultimate safety of your employees. This DVD was produced in cooperation with the Virginia Transportation Construction Alliance (VTCA).

MSHA 2011  12 min
Cat. No: DVD 640
Price: $10.00

Loadout Lessons: Success on the Stockpile (C)
This DVD tells about the successful rescue of a dozer operator who was trapped in a void in a coal stockpile. Several new safety features were put into place at this operation, such as GPS, video cameras, and remote control 3-stop, to help prevent a reoccurrence of this sort of accident.

MSHA 2014  13 min
Cat. No: DVD 642
Price: $10.00

Voice in the Workplace: Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities, A (C/MNM)
The DVD dramatizes different issues that may arise relating to your rights and responsibilities under the Mine Act. Segments include: (1) A Miner’s Concerns, (2) Hiring Decision, (3) Supervisors are Miners Too, (4) Work Refusal - The Bad, the Ugly and the Good, (5) Miners’ Representation and Traveling With Inspector, and (6) Know Your Rights and Responsibilities.

MSHA 2011  18 min
Cat No: DVD 641
Price: $10.00
Welding Safety (C/MNM)

Welding is conducted at many mine sites. The objective of this DVD is to inform viewers about the welding processes. It reviews welding-related safety and health hazards, along with respective regulations and good work “best” practices, including shielded metal arc welding, gas tungsten arc welding, and gas metal arc welding.

MSHA 2013          18 min
Cat. No:            DVD 639
Price:              $10.00
**TRAINING MATERIALS**

**Advanced Mine Rescue Team Training (C)**

This instruction guide is intended to help your mine to meet mine rescue team training requirements under 30 CFR Part 49.

MSHA Rev 2013    338 pp  
Cat. No:         IG 7  
Price:           $7.00

**Advanced Skills Training (AST) Activities for Mine Rescue Teams (C)**

This instruction guide is a series of mine rescue skills training exercises designed to be used in conjunction with IG 7 – Advanced Mine Rescue Team Training.

MSHA 2013       58 pp  
Cat. No:         IG 7a  
Price:           $4.00

**Coal Mining**

This safety manual gives an overview of coal mining. It begins with the origin and nature of coal, progresses through underground and surface mining methods, training, and mine hazards, and ends with the uses of coal.

MSHA Rev 2013   23 pp  
Cat No:         SM 1  
Price:          Free of charge (1 book)   
                 $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Fatal Accidents at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines**

This PowerPoint presentation provides a basic summary of each mining fatality that occurred in coal and metal/nonmetal mining operations during the year 2014.

MSHA Rev 2015    1 CD  
Cat No:         OT 11-12  
Price:          $10.00
Heat Stress in Mining

This booklet examines heat stress and strain and heat control mechanisms in the body. It describes signs of and treatment for heat-related disorders. Heat stress control measures are noted.

MSHA Rev 2012 21 pp
Cat No: SM 6
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
       $2.00 (each additional copy)

Mine Electricity (MNM)

Designed to train Federal mine inspectors in the inspection of electrical systems and units in both underground and surface mines, in accordance with 30 CFR 56 and 30 CFR 57.

MSHA Rev 2013
Cat. No: CI 8 Instructor’s Guide 204 pp
        CI 8a Student’s Text 188 pp
Price: $5.00

Mine Gases (C/MNM)

This safety manual is a complete reference on the sources and properties of mine gases (including explosive and toxic effects). It discusses means of detection, identification, analysis, and legal requirements for each gas that is found in mine air, and also includes mine gas control methods.

MSHA Rev 2013 38 pp
Cat. No: SM 2
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
       $2.00 (each additional copy)


This guide summarizes the rights and responsibilities of miners, their representatives, and applicants for mine work under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. It is intended as a guide only and not as an “official” statement of the law or as a source for legal interpretations of the Act.

MSHA Rev 2015 45 pp
Cat. No: OT 2-CD
        OT 2 (book)
        OT 2a – Pocket Card
        OT 2b – Wallet Card
Price: Free of charge
**MSA W-65 Self-Rescue**

This program instructs underground workers and visitors in the proper use of this self-rescuer. It provides students with working knowledge of the device and the ability to use the self-rescuer in an emergency. The 11 basic steps are pictured on PowerPoint slides as well as a pocket card. A CD with a PowerPoint presentation of the manual is also available.

- **MSHA Rev 2014**
  - 20 pp
- **Cat No:**
  - IG 2-CD
  - IG 2 (book)
- **Cards:**
  - 100 cards per pack
- **Price:**
  - Free of charge (1 book, 1 card)
  - $2.00 (each additional book)
  - $10.00 (1 book, 1 CD)
  - $5.00 (per pack of cards)

**Part 46 Instructors Guide With Lesson Plans, 30 CFR**

This guide is designed to assist mine operators and independent contractors, who are covered by part 46 regulations, to develop effective and mine-specific training programs. The target audience for this guide is the instructor who gives part 46 training and the person(s) designated by the operator as being responsible for part 46 training at the mine.

- **MSHA Rev 2012**
  - 32 pp
- **Cat No:**
  - IG 37
- **Price:**
  - Free of charge

**SLAM Risks – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Fatalities**

This program is primarily intended to be used by trainers as introductory materials for risk assessment training. It can also be used when conducting safety training, tool box safety sessions, safety meetings, etc. The information in this program should help make the participant more aware of how risk assessment impacts the everyday tasks that are performed in the mining industry.

A description of the accident and a color photograph of the accident scene are included. Each page includes a SLAM Risks chart for trainees to use to determine hazards, risks, and preventive actions that can help to reduce or eliminate the risks of the particular accident that occurred.

- **MSHA 2015**
  - 36 pp
- **Cat No:**
  - OT 10
- **Price:**
  - Free of charge (1 book)
  - $4.00 (each additional copy)
# Table of Contents

Information and Products ........................................................................................................................... iii  
Información Y Productos ............................................................................................................................ iv  
Other Sources of Training Materials ........................................................................................................ 1  
Multimedia Training Materials .................................................................................................................. 3  
  Computer CDs ........................................................................................................................................ 3  
  DVDs ....................................................................................................................................................... 11  
  Historical Videos (DVD Format) ............................................................................................................. 49  
Training Materials ................................................................................................................................... 57  
  Historical Training Materials .................................................................................................................. 97  
Pocket Cards .......................................................................................................................................... 101  
Index (By Subject) .................................................................................................................................. 107  
Index (By Title) ....................................................................................................................................... 121  
Indice (Por Título) ..................................................................................................................................... 131  
Order Form ............................................................................................................................................... 133  
Orden de Pedido ........................................................................................................................................ 135
INTRODUCTION

Welcome to the 2011 edition of the *Catalog of Training Products for the Mining Industry*. The Academy also publishes a catalog, *Courses for MSHA and the Mining Industry*. You can obtain copies of this catalog from the address below.

HOW TO ORDER FROM THIS CATALOG

The items listed in this catalog can be ordered from:

National Mine Health and Safety Academy  
Department of Instructional Materials  
Printing and Property Management Branch  
1301 Airport Road  
Beaver, West Virginia  25813-9426  
Phone: 304-256-3257  
Fax: 304-256-3368  
Email: MSHADistributionCenter@dol.gov

An order form is included in the back of the catalog for your convenience. **Please allow 2-3 weeks for delivery.**

We will gladly provide further information on any item listed in this catalog, address any comments you may have, or send you additional catalogs.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

You can also obtain information on mine health and safety from the Academy’s Technical Information Center and Library (TICL). The TICL is the largest library in the United States devoted to mine safety and health. The library collection consists of books, technical documents, photographs, maps, journal articles, and other materials in various formats and features a wide selection of audiovisual materials. In addition to the primary collection of mine safety and health materials, the library maintains extensive mine accident files, an archive of historical mine disasters information in the United States and selected works on the sociology, history and cultures of mining worldwide that may be available through interlibrary loan. Check with the TICL for more information.

The TICL offers reference assistance to users by telephone, mail or email. For information call 304-256-3266 or email MSHALibrary@dol.gov

The TICL’s online catalog and information about services are available at:  
http://www.msha.gov/TRAINING/LIBRARY/library.HTM
INTRODUCCIÓN
Bienvenidos a la edición de 2011 del Catálogo de Productos por Enseñanza en la Minería.

CÓMO ENCARGAR DE ESTE CATÁLOGO
Se pueden encargar los artículos inscritos en este catálogo de:

National Mine Health and Safety Academy
Department of Instructional Materials
Printing and Property Management Branch
1301 Airport Road
Beaver, West Virginia 25813-9426
Teléfono: 304-256-3257
Fax: 304-256-3368
Correo electrónico: MSHADistributionCenter@dol.gov

Se incluye un formulario por encargar en la parte trasera del catálogo por su conveniencia. Por favor, deje usted 2-3 semanas por entrega.

Con mucho gusto, nosotros le daremos a usted información adicional sobre cualquier artículo en este catálogo, responder a cualquiera observación que usted tenga, o enviarle a usted catálogos adicionales.

INFORMACIÓN ADICIONAL
Usted también puede obtener información sobre salud y seguridad en las minas en el Centro de Información Técnica y Biblioteca de la Academia (TICL, por sus siglas en inglés). TICL es la biblioteca más grande en los Estados Unidos dedicada a la seguridad y salud en las minas. La colección de la biblioteca consiste de libros, documentos técnicos, fotografías, mapas, artículos de periódicos, y otros materiales en varios formatos y ofrece una selección amplia de materiales audiovisuales. Además de la colección primaria de materiales de seguridad y salud en las minas, la biblioteca mantiene un archivo extenso de los accidentes en las minas, y un archivo de información de desastres históricos en minas en los Estados Unidos y obras escogidas en sociología, historia y culturas de las minas en el mundo entero que pueden estar disponibles a través de préstamos interbibliotecarios. Chequee con TICL para mayor información.

TICL ofrece la asistencia de referencia a usuarios por teléfono, correo o correo electrónico. Por información llame al 304-256-3266 o correo electrónico MSHALibrary@dol.gov

El catálogo en línea de TICL e información sobre los servicios están disponibles en:
http://www.msha.gov/TRAINING/LIBRARY/library.HTM
Other Sources of Training Materials

In addition to the Academy, several other sources produce training materials. These include the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) and several states that participate in MSHA’s State Grants Program.

To order NIOSH products or to receive other information about occupational safety and health topics, contact NIOSH at:

Pittsburgh Research Center  
P. O. Box 18070  
626 Cochran Mill Road  
Pittsburgh, PA  15236  
Phone: 1-800-232-4636  
Email: cdcinfo@cdc.gov

Or visit the NIOSH Web site at www.cdc.gov/niosh

You may also download materials from this Web link:  
http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/mining/products/product158.htm

For more information on the State Grants Program, you may visit MSHA’s Web site at www.msha.gov and click on the link for State Grants Program.
Multimedia Training Materials

This section of the catalog lists all available multimedia training material. DVDs (Digital Versatile Disc) are listed alphabetically by title. They offer trainers unique opportunities to reinforce key training objectives, expand and enhance training sessions, and add variety to training programs.

DVD technology means more interactivity is available to both student and instructor – may be used for self-paced study or by an instructor in classroom presentations. It is suggested you use the programs to complement training specific to your operation.

Where appropriate, coal-related items are designated (C) and metal/nonmetal items are designated (MNM). VHS format is no longer available.

**COMPUTER CDs**

The following is a list of CDs by title and number. A detailed description of each, alphabetized by title, can be found on the following pages. New products are highlighted in red.

- **Coal Firing Safety**..........................IG-112-CD
- **Conveyor Belt Safety** ....................IG 108-CD
- **Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop**........IG 10-CD
- **Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM)**...............IG 82-CD
- **HazCom Information**.........................OT 51-CD
- **Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM)**........IG 85-CD
- **Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM)**......IG 89-CD
- **MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer**....................IG 2-CD
- **Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), Care and Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K & the Oxy-K Plus S (C)**........IG 98-CD
- **Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated EBA 6.5 (C).....IG 91-CD
- **Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C)........IG 92-CD
- **Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM)........................IG 56-CD
- **Surge Pile Safety**..........................IG 109-CD
- **Training Materials Collection for M/NM Mines................................IG 106-CD
- **Training Materials Collection for Surface and Underground Coal Mines................................IG 105-CD
- **TRAP - Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention........................IG 62-CD
Multimedia Training Materials

Coal Firing Safety (MNM)
Explosions in coal-fired processes represent a significant injury risk to personnel, and can result in costly equipment repairs and extensive process downtime. This photo-illustrated PowerPoint presentation on CD presents an in-depth look at coal handling, pulverization and firing equipment, and the engineering, operational, maintenance and process control issues that affect safety. It explains the factors that influence coal explosivity, describes explosion prevention and protection strategies, and discusses best design and operating practices. It includes 19 case studies of coal firing accidents in the portland cement, lime, and lightweight aggregate industries, discusses the root causes, and lists the actions recommended to prevent recurrence. It is valuable for training operations, maintenance, engineering and safety personnel, and can be used as is or customized for specific companies or facilities. Speaker notes are provided for most of the 154 slides.

MSHA 2009 1 CD
Cat. No: IG 112-CD
Price: $10.00

Conveyor Belt Safety
This multimedia program reviews conveyor belt safety. Subjects reviewed include: Fatalities With Conveyors; Analysis of Conveyor Accidents; Occupations; Conveyor Guarding (video); Safety Tips; and Best Practices: Conveyor Belts.

MSHA 2008 1 CD
Cat. No: IG 108-CD
Price: $10.00

Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop
This computer CD contains visuals and discussion to assist students in the understanding and application of equipment safety requirements for the Wagner model LST-5S scoop. The program focuses on inspection of the machine for diesel permissibility compliance. It is primarily designed for trainers, maintenance personnel, and industry safety inspectors, and may also be beneficial for others who work in an underground coal mine where this type of equipment is used. The presentation may take from one to four hours depending on classroom discussion and inclusion of regulatory and other reference materials. The same presentation is available on MSHA’s home page (www.msha.gov); however, the CD includes additional formats for those who wish to present the material full-screen with a computer projection system, without being connected to the internet, and/or wish to tailor the material to their operations. A color booklet is also available containing the same material in an easy-to-read format.

MSHA 2001 1 CD, 50 pp booklet
Cat No: IG 10-CD
IG 10a (Color booklet)
Price: $10.00 (1 booklet and CD, which includes booklet and PowerPoint slides)
Free of charge (1 booklet only)
$3.00 (each additional copy of booklet)
Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM)

Unusual work schedules are becoming more and more usual in mining. These PowerPoint presentations and instructor guides will raise miner awareness of the potential problems and methods of coping with unusual work schedules.

MSHA 2002

Cat No: IG 82-CD contains PowerPoint Presentations and Instructor Guides

IG 82a A Management Perspective Instructor Guide 13 pp

IG 82b A Worker Perspective Instructor Guide 13 pp

Price: Free of charge (1 book)

$2.00 (Instructor’s Guide)

$12.00 (CD and Instructor’s Guides)

Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM)

This CD deals with the hidden hazards associated with buried pipelines on mining property. According to the U.S. Office of Pipeline Safety, more than two-thirds of all pipeline accidents occur due to accidental contact from heavy equipment. The mining industry alone experienced two fatalities in the year 2000. Between 1986 and 2002 more than 348 fatalities occurred due to pipeline accidents in general industry.

The CD includes a PowerPoint presentation – consisting of 51 slides – which can be conducted in approximately 30 to 40 minutes; a handout of key facts to be provided to class participants; and an instructor’s guide. (The key facts and instructor’s guide may be printed from the CD.) The Hidden Hazards package is an excellent tool to be utilized as a one-hour scheduled block for surface annual retraining, surface new miner training, supervisor training, safety meetings, or as a supplement to individual task training. The program can also be utilized for mining industry contractor training.

Martin Consulting 2002 19 min

Cat No: IG 85-CD

Price: $10.00

HazCom Information

This CD holds about ten (10) hours of PowerPoint presentations on virtually every major aspect of MSHA’s Hazard Communication Standard. These presentations include notes, illustrations, and photographs to help your audience better understand HazCom and chemical terminology. The presentations include: chemical injuries and illnesses in mining; basic chemical families; basic toxicology; labeling; MSDSs; exemptions; and written programs, among others.

MSHA 2002 1 CD

Cat No: OT 51-CD

Price: $10.00
Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM)

This computer CD contains visuals and discussion on safety in manual and mechanical material handling and storage. Trainers, safety personnel, supervisors, and others can use the CD to conduct classes for mine workers. Anyone can also use it for self-study. The same information is available on MSHA’s Web site (www.msha.gov); however, the CD includes additional formats for those who wish to do full-screen presentations with a computer projection system and/or wish to tailor the material to their operations. An internet connection is required for use of the linked information on the CD. The CD includes:

- Microsoft PowerPoint® Version – Contains 132 slides with speaker notes. (Works best with PowerPoint® 2002 or later.)
- Booklet/Script – A Microsoft Word® file for printing easy-to-read copies of the material for self-study, pre-class review of course material, in-class instructor use, course handouts, or reference. (Works best with Word® 2002 or later.)
- HTML Version – Interactive self-paced course as it appears on MSHA’s Web site. (Requires browser software.)

MSHA 2005 1 CD
Cat No: IG 89-CD
Price: $10.00

MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer

Instructs underground workers and visitors in the proper use of this self-rescuer. Provides students with working knowledge of the device and the ability to use the self-rescuer in an emergency. The 8 basic steps are pictured on PowerPoint slides as well as a pocket card. A CD on which a PowerPoint presentation (with a “reader” so the user can view the presentation without the need of the PowerPoint program) of the entire manual is also available.

MSHA Rev 2000 15 pp
Cat No: IG 2-CD
IG 2 (book)
Cards: 100 cards per pack
Price: Free of charge (1 book, 1 card)
$2.00 (each additional book)
$10.00 (1 book, 1 CD)
$5.00 (per pack of cards)

Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), Care and Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K & the Oxy-K Plus S (C)

This interactive computer CD includes proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Dräger Oxy-K Plus and the Oxy-K Plus “S” Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). The self-paced, interactive training course contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist. Lessons emphasize some of the features for each model, show how to thoroughly inspect the units, cover proper donning techniques and show what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise.

MSHA Rev 2007 1 CD
Cat No: IG 98-CD
Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C)
This interactive computer CD contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist for inspection and use of the SR-100 Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). Fully interactive and self-paced, this training course emphasizes features of the unit, shows how to thoroughly inspect the unit, covers proper donning techniques and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise.

MSHA 2005 1 CD
Cat No: IG 27-CD
Price: $10.00

Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C)
This interactive computer CD includes proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Ocenco M-20 Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). Fully interactive and self-paced, this training course emphasizes some of the M-20 features, shows how to thoroughly inspect the unit, covers proper donning techniques and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise. The CD contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist.

MSHA/NIOSH 2005 1 CD
Cat No: IG 92-CD
Price: $10.00

Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM)
This computer CD contains visuals and discussion based on a classroom presentation developed by MSHA instructors. The training material is aimed at surface haulage accident prevention, and addresses several of the hazards that may arise in surface haulage operations at mines. It is primarily designed for equipment operators, supervisors, and safety personnel at surface mines, but may also benefit others who work at a surface mine. The full presentation may take about an hour and a half. The same presentation is available on MSHA’s home page (www.msha.gov); however, the CD includes additional formats for those who wish to present the material full-screen with a computer projection system, without being connected to the internet, and/or wish to tailor the material to their operations.

MSHA 2000 1 CD
Cat No: IG 56-CD
Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

Surge Pile Safety
A 75-slide PowerPoint program that covers five aspects of surge pile safety. Topics include: Surge Pile Hazards; Surge Pile Accidents; Pushing Coal on a Surge Pile; and Best Practices: Surge Pile Safety.

MSHA 2008
Cat No: IG 109-CD
Price: $10.00

Training Materials Collection for Metal/Nonmetal Mines
This CD is a collection of PowerPoint presentations and video clips intended to be used as supplementary training materials for new and/or experienced surface and underground metal/nonmetal miners. Accident prevention is stressed in each item. Topics covered include: Aging Workforce, Back Injury Prevention, Bad Weather, Brake-Related Accidents, and Bucket Maintenance.

Programs related to conveyor safety include: Conveyor Belt Safety, Conveyor Best Practice Cards, Conveyor Safety Ideas, and new and revised versions of a Conveyor Guarding video. Additional subjects: Fall Protection Outreach, Hand Tools, Haul Truck Pre-Operation Inspection, Highwall Fall Prevention, and a video about Highwall Collapse and Fall Protection.

Other material reviews: Maintenance, New Miner Fatalities, New Miner Training, Mounting and Dismounting Equipment, Slips and Falls From Equipment, Welding Safety, and Wheel Rim Compatibility. The CD includes material related to the SLAM Risk program such as Make the Right Decision. Also included is a SLAM Risk webcast and an Instructional Guide.

MSHA 2008
Cat No: IG 105-CD
Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

TRAP — Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention

Near-misses are incidents which indicate the presence of a hazard – a “trap,” that is waiting to catch a miner. Traps come and go in the workplace every day. Some are simple, such as a cord stretched across a walkway, while others are more complex such as a poorly designed set of controls on a mining machine. In any case, traps are dangerous. “Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention” is a proactive program. It involves miners, supervisors, managers, and MSHA in an effort to make the workplace safer for everyone. The TRAP Program includes four short courses. The entire program is available on CD.

MSHA Rev 2003

Cat No: IG 62-CD

IG 62a Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention
IG 62b Task Training
IG 62c Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities
IG 62d Supervisory Responsibilities

Price: Free of charge (1 of each book)

$2.00 IG 62a Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention
$2.00 IG 62b Task Training
$2.00 IG 62c Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities
$2.00 IG 62d Supervisory Responsibilities
$10.00 1 CD of entire set
Multimedia Training Materials

DVDs

The following is a list of DVDs by title and number. If Spanish translations are available, both the English and Spanish versions are on the same DVD. These are designated by an “S” after the DVD number. A detailed description of each, alphabetized by title, can be found on the following pages. New products are highlighted in red.

Academy Promo ...........................................DVD 624
Accident Reduction Program/Post
  Accident Remedies, Technical Support
    (C/MNM)..............................................................DVD 519
Arc Flash Awareness .....................................DVD 576
Another Sunrise – A Close Call on a
  Surge Pile(C)
  Otra Salida del Sol: Una Llamada
  Importante con una Pila de
  Regulación (C) ........................................DVD 569-S
Anthracite: Pre-Shift Examinations of
  Underground Mines.................................DVD 614
Ask the Right Questions ..............................DVD 556
Automatic Emergency Parking Brakes
  (as required by 30 CFR 75.523-3) ...........DVD 590
Ball Mill Safety (M/NM).................................DVD 573
Best Practice Guide to the Milling
  of Slate, A (MNM)...............................DVD 553
Black Lung: A History ..................................DVD 630
Blast Area Security .................................DVD 568
Blaster’s Training Program for
  Independent Contractors..................DVD 543
Blind Spots Can Kill! (C/MNM) ..............DVD 526
Chemical Hazard
  Information (C/MNM)
  Información sobre riesgos químicos..........................DVD 557-S
“Choice is Yours, The” –
  Reflective Clothing ..................................DVD 524
Coal Dump Point Safety –
  Stockpiles and Waste Piles
  Seguridad en los puntos de descarga: pilas de almacenaje y de desperdicio (carbón) ..........DVD 615-S
  Conducting a Chemical Hazard
    Determination (C/MNM)
    Métodos de evaluación de riesgos químicos (C/MNM)..........................DVD 580-S
Confined Spaces in Mining.........................DVD 558
Contributions of the American
  Miner (C/MNM)...........................................DVD 508
Customer and Delivery Truck
  Drivers Hazard Training (MNM)
  Capacitación de riesgos para los choferes de camiones de reparto y de los clientes? (MNM) ..........DVD 541-S
D-Train ..................................................DVD 625
Dawn of a New Day: Continuous
  Haulage Safety (C)...............................DVD 594
Diesel Powered Vehicles (C)..............DVD 010
Diesel Regulations - Heavy Duty
  Vehicles (C)
  Reglamentos para motores diesel - Vehículos para servicio pesado (C) ...DVD 577-S
Diesel Regulations - Light Duty
  Vehicles (C)
  Reglamentos para motores diesel - Vehículos para servicio ligero (C) ....DVD 578-S
Dilemma of the Desert –
  Real Life Experiences......................DVD 627
Dimension Stone
  Piedra Dimensional.................................DVD 632-S
Dräger SCBA Escape System: Care,
  Use, and Operation - Including
  SCSR Transfer.....................................DVD 634
Dump Point Safety: Stockpiles
  and Waste Piles (MNM)
  Seguridad en los puntos de descarga: pilas de almacenaje y de desperdicio .........DVD 537-S
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multimedia Training Materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dust – The Invisible Enemy (C/MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polvo - El enemigo invisible............DVD 533-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment Guarding (C/MNM)...............DVD 009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives Underground - Handling Explosives in Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mines (MNM)...................................DVD 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faces of Black Lung ......................DVD 629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Protection: Your Lifeline to Safety (C/MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protección contra caídas: Su línea de vida hacia la seguridad ..........DVD 506-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Alert: Entry Into Storage Silos........DVD 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire at Dotiki, The (C).....................DVD 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-End Loader Safety (C/MNM).........DVD 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Berms Save Lives (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Las bermas adecuadas salvan vidas....................DVD 504-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground Support . .It’s Important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miner Mike Saves the Day) (MNM)............DVD 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey Roles I (MNM).......................DVD 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey Roles II – A Lesson in Emergency Care (C)...............DVD 529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haul Road and Dump Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berms (C/MNM).................................DVD 001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage and Hoisting in Underground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracite Coal Mining..........................DVD 582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Communication (C/MNM).............DVD 003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining.............DVD 583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Underground Coal Mines ..........DVD 606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazards and Safety Practices on Surge Piles (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riesgos y procedimientos de seguridad en pilas de regulación ......DVD 554-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazards of Coal Stockpiling Operations..................................DVD 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERD - Mock Disaster (C)..........................DVD 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock Out and Tag for Safety .....................DVD 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Technology for Stockpiles .............DVD 629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Big Deal (C/MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nada del Otro Mundo (C/MNM) .............DVD 527-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathway to Safety I ..........................DVD 538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precious Metals Refining .....................DVD 006</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Proper Techniques for Constructing Concrete Block Stoppings.................... DVD 628
Protective Canopy (A Survivor’s Story and Reason for Change)
Cabina protectora (Historia de un superviviente)
Un motivo para cambiar (la cabina salvadora)..............................DVD 599-S
Recovery of Farmington #9 - An Interview with Danny Kuhn .......... DVD 619
Reducing Dust Inside Enclosed Cabs (C/MNM)............................ DVD 552
“Reflections” Mining History (C) .................. DVD 509
Respirable Dust Sampling (C/MNM) ...... DVD 011
Respirators – Your Last Defense
Respiradores – Su Última Defensa ....... DVD 549-S
Right Choice, The (C) ....................... DVD 516
Rock Along (C)..................................... DVD 551
Rock Falls – Preventing Rock Fall Injuries in Underground Mines
(MNM).................................................. DVD 607
Roof and Rib Control (C)
Control de techo y pilares (C)......DVD 548-S
Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training (NIOSH produced).......... DVD 623
Roof Control........................................ DVD 005
Roof Fall Entrapment.................................. DVD 620
Safety Issues in Deep Cut Mining
(Small Mines Tech Transfer).......................... DVD 561
Safety On Or Near the Water (MNM)
La seguridad en el agua o ......................DVD 503-S
Safety Tips (Working Beside Highwalls)
(C/MNM)
Consejos de seguridad para trabajar al lado de los frentes de corte alto ......DVD 571-S
Scaling ................................................. DVD 585
Scientific Look at Back Belts ................. DVD 588
Seat Belt Success Story – Part I –
By Terry Sanders (C/MNM)
Un cinturón de seguridad cumple su misión - Parte I - por Terry Sanders.................................DVD 546-S
Seat Belt Success Story – Part II
(The Roger Newman Story)
(C/MNM)
Un cinturón de seguridad cumple su misión - Parte II - (La historia de Roger Newman)..................DVD 547-S
Self-Contained Self-Rescuers, A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of ....... DVD 013
Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR) Care & Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K Plus and Oxy-K Plus “S” (C) ...... DVD 523
Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSRs), The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C)
Unidad de auto rescate, Inspección, cuidado y uso del CSE SR-100 (C) ....... DVD 564-S
Self-Contained Self-Rescuer,
The Inspection, Care and Use of the Ocenco, Incorporated M-20 (C)........ DVD 514
Seven: An Inundation Experience (C) ..... DVD 633
Silicosis .................................................. DVD 007
Silicosis: A Preventable Disease (MNM)
Silicosis: una enfermedad que se puede prevenir ..........................DVD 532-S
SLAM for Life – MSHA Risk Assessment ...................................... DVD 520
SLAM Risks Instructional Guide – including “SLAM Risks” the video .... DVD 012
SLAM RISKS the SMART Way – Equipment Guarding
SLAM RISKS la manera inteligente - equipo de seguridad ...............DVD 567-S
Multimedia Training Materials

SLAM RISKS the SMART Way –
Seat Belt Safety
SLAM RISKS la manera inteligente -
Cinturón de Suguridad .................. DVD 600-S
Slips, Trips, and Falls .................... DVD 518
Slope and Shaft Inspections .............. DVD 565
“Smoking Safety” (C) [Pathway to Safety 3] .................. DVD 581
Stay Calm and Stay in the Cab!
iTranquilícese y quédese en
la cabina! .................................. DVD 544-S
Stay in the Cab and Keep It On!
A Survivor’s Story
[CLOSED CAPTION] .................. DVD 550
Stay Out of the Danger Zone (C)
No se acerque a la zona de peligro ...DVD 540-S
Supervising the Unimaginable .......... DVD 566
Surface Conveyor Safety ............... DVD 626
Surge Pile Survivor (C) ................. DVD 592
Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry (C) .......... DVD 002
Timbering in Underground Anthracite Mines .................. DVD 589
Time Was Right!, The –
Mary Lou George (C/MNM) .......... DVD 530
Today’s Technology Needs
Tomorrow’s Heroes (C) ................. DVD 521
Traffic Control for Surface Mining
Operations
Control de tráfico para la operación
de minas superficiales ................. DVD 636-S
Truck Haulage Safety
Series .................................. DVD 004
Underground Coal Mine Conveyor Belt System Inspection .......... DVD 014
Underground Electrical Safety (C) .......... DVD 528
We Are . . . MSHA
“SOMOS. . .MSHA” .................. DVD 535-S

What Could Happen –
Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls .............. DVD 500
What Does the Term Silicosis Mean to You? (C/MNM)
¿Qué significa para usted la palabra silicosis? (C/MNM) .................... DVD 597-S
What You Can’t See Could
Kill Someone! (C/MNM)
Pathway to Safety 2
¡Lo que no ve puede matar a alguien! [Sendero hacia la seguridad 2] .................. DVD 534-S
Winter Alert (C)
Alerta en los meses de invierno ...... DVD 512-S
Winter Alert: The Sonman Mine Disaster .................................. DVD 601
Workplace Examinations
(Surface and MNM) .................. DVD 522-S
**Academy Promo**

Authorized by Congress in 1969, the National Mine Health and Safety Academy serves as the central training facility for MSHA mine inspectors and mine safety and health professionals from other government agencies, the mining industry, and labor. Our goal is to improve the safety and health of our miners through education.

MSHA 2008   7 min
Cat No: DVD 624
Price: $10.00

**Accident Reduction Program/Post Accident Remedies, Technical Support (C/MNM)**

This series consists of videos offering ways to prevent accidents before they happen. Technical Support conducts field investigations, laboratory studies, and analyses to resolve specific problems. MSHA is developing this video series in an attempt to help us learn from past accidents. We are providing you with what we are calling “Low Tech” remedies.

The first video consists of five subject areas:
- New water spray system for continuous mining machines
- Safely changing cutting bits on a continuous miner
- Using drip pans and safely lubricating conveyor systems
- Using safety props for mobile equipment repairs
- Mechanics taking the vehicle’s keys when performing maintenance

MSHA 1999   25 min
Cat No: DVD 519
Price: $10.00

**Arc Flash Awareness**

This video provides information on the causes and prevention of arc flash and safety recommendations. Also included are comments from workers injured by an arc flash and discussion questions.

NIOSH 2007   25 min
Cat No: DVD 576
Price: $10.00

**Another Sunrise: A Close Call on a Surge Pile (C)**

This video recounts the rescue of a dozer operator from a coal surge pile accident. Emphasis is placed on reinforcing dozer cabs to withstand burial pressure, the role of advanced technologies in surge pile safety, and good safety practices and training.

MSHA 2002   9 min
Cat No: DVD 569-S
Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions - see following Spanish description.

**Otra Salida del Sol: Una Llamada Importante con una Pila de Regulación (C)**

Este video relata el rescate de un operador de excavadora de un accidente en una pila de regulación de carbón. Se pone énfasis en reforzar las cabinas de la excavadora para resistir la presión a enterramientos, el papel de las tecnologías avanzadas en la seguridad con las pilas de regulación, y buenas prácticas de seguridad y entrenamiento.

MSHA 2002   9 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 569-S
Precio: US$10.00
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multimedia Training Materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Anthracite: Pre-Shift Examinations of Underground Mines**  
Video shows two mine foremen conducting typical pre-shift inspections at two different underground anthracite mines.  
MSHA 1994 31 min  
Cat No: DVD 614  
Price: $10.00 |
| **Ball Mill Safety (MNM)**  
Developed cooperatively by MSHA and Lehigh Portland Cement Company. Outlines the various steps - precautions and procedures - that must be taken to safely and efficiently shut down a ball mill, enter, inspect, service (repair or perform routine maintenance), and restart the operation. Procedures discussed/demonstrated include: planning, crew selection and briefing, safe work permits, electrical lockout, isolating maintenance area, hatch/door removal, safe access, ventilation and respiratory protection, welding/cutting, hatch/door installation, and cleanup.  
MSHA 1992 17 min  
Cat No: DVD 573  
Price: $10.00 |
| **Ask the Right Questions**  
Developed in cooperation with the United Mine Workers of America and Bituminous Coal Operators’ Association – Joint Industry Training Committee, “Ask the Right Questions” discusses what needs to be done to identify sources of accidents and determine prevention methods at your mine. Four types of physical barriers and five types of human barriers are enacted and analyzed using accident analysis and problem identification (AAPI) techniques. This video is based on the concept that asking the right questions is fundamental to finding solutions to our accident problems.  
MSHA 1992 31 min  
Cat No: DVD 556  
Price: $10.00 |
| **Best Practice Guide to the Milling of Slate, A (MNM)**  
This video is designed to raise awareness of the dust and noise hazards associated with the slate industry.  
MSHA 2001 13 min  
Cat No: DVD 553  
Price: $10.00 |
| **Automatic Emergency Parking Brakes (as required by 30 CFR 75.523-3)**  
This video discusses the applications of 30 CFR 75.523-3 to “all rubber-tire, self-propelled electric haulage equipment used in active workings of an underground coal mine – with the exception of personnel carriers.” Each of the specific subparagraphs of this mandatory standard is not only explained but also demonstrated to reinforce the concept.  
MSHA 1992 17 min  
Cat No: DVD 590  
Price: $10.00 |
| **Black Lung: A History**  
This film chronicles the history of the West Virginia and national movement of miners, doctors, and Congressmen to pass legislation, first in the West Virginia Legislature, and then nationally in Congress, to protect miners from Black Lung.  
MSHA 2009 28 min  
Cat No: DVD 630  
Price: $10.00 |
Multimedia Training Materials

Blast Area Security
The objective of this video and interactive DVD is to improve blast safety by providing information about blast area security to those working around blast sites.

NIOSH 2006
Cat No: DVD 568
Price: $10.00

Blaster’s Training Program for Independent Contractors (C/MNM)
Designed to train independent contractors in the safe use and application of explosives. The training package includes: Leader’s Guide, Knowledge Checklist for Supervisors, Knowledge Checklist for Trainees, an OJT Checklist, and a Student Workbook. The DVD covers the following topics: Safety in Blasting, Buckle Up on the Job, Ground Control in Surface Mining (Coal), Surface Blasting in Metal and Nonmetal Mines, Quarry Safety, Safety in Surface Coal Mining, and Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining. The book should be used along with the DVD, since sections of the book are referenced in the DVD.

MSHA Rev 1997  194 pp
Cat No: IG 81
DVD 543
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$5.00 (each additional copy)
$10.00 (DVD)

Blind Spots Can Kill! (C/MNM)
A haul truck driver and an electrician discuss the accident where a 240-ton haul truck drove over the electrician’s work vehicle. No one was in the vehicle, but the electrician’s one-ton truck was destroyed. This video stresses the importance of getting the driver’s attention whenever you’re near a large haul truck and avoid getting into a blind spot.

MSHA 1996  6 min
Cat No: DVD 526
Price: $10.00

Chemical Hazard Information (C/MNM)
Virtually all chemical products are labeled and have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs), when they are delivered to a mine. Many products have hazardous components that can harm miners. This video is intended to train miners to understand how chemicals can enter the body (Routes of Entry). It also teaches miners the contents of chemical labels and MSDSs, as well as how to interpret the technical terms found on MSDSs. It can be shown to miners as part of your training program, explaining a critical HazCom provision.

MSHA 2002  17 min
Cat No: DVD 557-S
Price: $10.00
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Información sobre riesgos químicos
Casi todos los productos químicos que llegan a las minas vienen etiquetados y tienen Hojas de Datos de Seguridad de Materiales (MSDSs), sin embargo, muchos productos tienen componentes peligrosos que pueden afectar la salud de los mineros. El primer objetivo de este video es capacitar a los mineros para que entiendan cómo los productos químicos pueden penetrar en su cuerpo (vías de entrada). El segundo, es enseñar a los mineros a leer las etiquetas de los productos químicos y a interpretar los términos técnicos de las MSDSs. Esto puede complementar su programa de capacitación para los mineros, ya que además le permite explicar una disposición esencial de comunicación de riesgos.

MSHA 2002  17 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 557-S
Precio: US$ 10.00
**Multimedia Training Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Choice Is Yours, The” – Reflective Clothing</td>
<td>Visibility from the operator’s compartment of large equipment is not always good. Numerous accidents have occurred where a miner was struck by or run over by underground mobile equipment. Statements by some of the equipment operators interviewed include: “I never saw him/her,” I didn’t know where they were,” and “By the time I saw him/her, I could not stop.” Wearing reflective clothing will make miners more visible and allow them to be seen. You must dress for work every day, so why not use reflective clothing? It takes no extra effort and there is no excuse not to do it – THE CHOICE IS YOURS!</td>
<td>MSHA 2005 9 min</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Dump Point Safety – Stockpiles and Waste Piles</td>
<td>Using trucks to dispose of waste material and build stockpiles are important parts of many mining operations, but accidents can occur during these activities if adequate safety precautions are not taken. This video will illustrate the most common hazards at dumps and piles and will demonstrate recommended safety practices.</td>
<td>MSHA 1997 15 min</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Coal Dump Point Safety – Stockpiles and Waste Piles**

Using trucks to dispose of waste material and build stockpiles are important parts of many mining operations, but accidents can occur during these activities if adequate safety precautions are not taken. This video will illustrate the most common hazards at dumps and piles and will demonstrate recommended safety practices.

**Seguridad en los puntos de descarga: pilas de almacenaje y de desperdicio (carbón)**

Los problemas de seguridad pueden presentarse cuando los camiones se echan en reversa para volcar material a, o, sobre la orilla de una pila. Un camión puede volcarse de una pila debido a una falla de los frenos; al mal cálculo de la orilla; al mal hábito de chocar con la berma, o al tratar de descargar material en partes donde no hay, o casi no hay bermas.

El objetivo de este video es mostrar los riesgos más comunes que hay en las escombreras y pilas, y recomendar procedimientos de seguridad.

**Precio:** US$ 10.00
Conducting a Chemical Hazard Determination (C/MNM)

MSHA’s HazCom requires mine operators to inventory the chemicals at their mines and determine which are hazardous. This video helps mine operators conduct that inventory by explaining HazCom and how it applies to the most common mine chemicals. The video walks the viewer through HazCom’s decision process of Chemical Hazard Determination. It can also be shown to miners as part of your training program, explaining a critical HazCom provision.

MSHA 2002  12 min
Cat No: DVD 580-S
Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Métodos de evaluación de riesgos químicos

La comunicación de riesgos de la MSHA requiere que los operadores mineros hagan un inventario de los productos químicos que tienen en sus minas y que determinen cuáles son peligrosos. El objetivo de este video es ayudar a los operadores mineros a llevar a cabo dicho inventario, explicándoles cuáles son las comunicaciones de riesgos y enseñándoles cómo se aplican a los productos químicos más comunes en las minas. Este video indica cómo seguir las comunicaciones de riesgos para poder evaluar los riesgos químicos. Esto puede complementar su programa de capacitación para los mineros, ya que además le permite explicar una disposición esencial de comunicación de riesgos.

MSHA 2002  12 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 580-S
Precio: US$10.00

Confined Spaces in Mining

Provides a general definition for confined spaces in mining, and displays common examples of confined spaces. Suggests safety guidelines for working in and around confined spaces. In addition, the permitting process for confined space entry is outlined and 9 steps for safe confined space entry and exit are detailed.

Florida Dept. of Environmental Protection 1994  9 min
Cat No: DVD 558
Price: $10.00

Contributions of the American Miner (C/MNM)

*2004 Communicator Award Winner

Every day, materials merge from American surface and underground coal and metal/nonmetal mines. Mining provides minerals and fuels that enable our nation to work and produce items that we use every day. This video shows a wide variety of mining processes and the products that are produced from them. This is a great tribute to the hardworking men and women of our Nation’s mines.

MSHA 2004  11 min
Cat No: DVD 508
Price: $10.00

*The Communicator Award is an international awards competition that recognizes outstanding work in the communication field.
Customer and Delivery Truck Drivers Hazard Training (MNM)

This video provides hazard information for truckers who frequent mine sites. Covered are safe work behaviors that will help truck drivers avoid the dangers of ground, electrical, transportation, slip and fall, and numerous other hazards that are common in and around mine sites. This video comes with an 8-page guide.

Penn State University 1997 10 min
Cat No: DVD 541-S
Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Capacitación de riesgos para los choferes de camiones de reparto y de los clientes

Este video familiariza a los choferes, que llevan productos a las minas, con los factores de riesgo más comunes que hay en la industria minera. Además, recomienda algunos consejos para evitar accidentes ocasionados por el terreno, la electricidad, el transporte, los resbalones y caídas o por otros riesgos inherentes a las minas. Este video viene con una guía de ocho páginas.

Universidad del Estado de Pensilvania 1997 10 minutos

Número de Catálogo: DVD 541-S
Precio: US$ 10.00

Dawn of a New Day: Continuous Haulage Safety (C)

This video addresses the hazards associated with continuous face haulage systems.

MSHA 1998 23 min
Cat No: DVD 594
Price: $10.00

D-Train

This is a story about a rural west Tennessee community where everyone knows one another and where life seemingly revolves around the community school which is pre-K through 12. This is a town where all of the local high school athletes are household names. Detris Willis, the “D-Train,” was a bigger than life heavily recruited superstar high school football player who captivated the attention of the entire county.

The summer prior to his much anticipated senior season, he tragically lost his life swimming in an abandoned quarry. This video is based upon a small town, Detris Willis, and our message, “Stay Out and Stay Alive.”

MSHA 2008
Cat. No: DVD 625
Price: $10.00

Diesel Powered Vehicles (C)

This interactive DVD covers various topics concerning Diesel Powered Vehicles. The topics include the final phase of the diesel regulations, Sections 75.1909, 75.1910, and 75.1911 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as well as adjusting and maintaining a diesel-powered engine, and defining what is an approved diesel-powered engine. We will also look at how a fire suppression system works.

• Diesel Regulations: Light Duty Vehicles 11 min
• Diesel Regulations: Heavy Duty Vehicles 16 min
• Maintaining Diesel Engines 13 min
• Fire Suppression: How It Works 15 min

MSHA 2005
Cat No: DVD 010
Price: $10.00
## Diesel Regulations – Heavy Duty Vehicles (C)

This video was developed to provide assistance to mine operators, diesel equipment manufacturers, and vendors in implementing the final phase of the diesel regulations. This video covers sections 75.1909, 75.1910, and 75.1911 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

- MSHA 1999 16 min
- Cat No: DVD 577-S
- Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

### Reglamentos para motores diesel - Vehículos para servicio pesado

Este video fue concebido para ayudar a los operadores mineros y a los fabricantes y proveedores de equipos diesel a implementar la fase final de las reglamentaciones para motores diesel. Este video cubre las partes 1909, 1910 y 1911 del artículo 75 del Código Federal de Regulaciones.

- MSHA 1999 16 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 577-S
- Precio: US$ 10.00

## Diesel Regulations – Light Duty Vehicles (C)

This video was developed to assist mine operators, diesel equipment manufacturers, and vendors with the implementation of the final phase of the diesel regulations. This video covers sections 75.1909, 75.1910, and 75.1911 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

- MSHA 1999 11 min
- Cat No: DVD 578-S
- Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

### Reglamentos para motores diesel - Vehículos para servicio ligero

Este video fue concebido para ayudar a los operadores mineros y a los fabricantes y proveedores de equipo diesel a implementar la fase final de las reglamentaciones para motores diesel. Este video cubre las partes 1909, 1910 y 1911 del artículo 75 del Código Federal de Regulaciones.

- MSHA 1999 11 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 578-S
- Precio: US$10.00

## Dilemma of the Desert – Real Life Experiences

This DVD contains two personal stories revealing the dangers of abandoned mines.

- MSHA 2008
- Cat. No: DVD 627
- Price: $10.00
Dimension Stone

Dimension stone is an industry that produces the decorative architectural building blocks, monuments, slabs, curbing, tiles and landscaping products. Although quarries that contain dimension stone can produce aggregates, they may also produce the spectacular dimension stone products containing rich texture, color and appearance. The purpose of this video is to show the proper safety practices used in the industry and how mining methods differ from those used in aggregate mines.

MSHA 2009 20 min
Cat No: DVD 632-S
Price: $10.00

Dräger SCBA Escape System: Care, Use, and Operation - Including SCSR Transfer

This program reviews basic information about the care, use, and operation of the Drager Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) Escape System - including procedures used to transfer from a self-contained self-rescuer (SCSR) to the SCBA unit. This DVD should be used only as a supplement to more comprehensive, detailed, hands-on training.

MSHA 2009
Cat No: DVD 634
Price: $10.00

Dump Point Safety: Stockpiles and Waste Piles (MNM)

Using trucks to dispose of waste material and build stockpiles are important parts of many mining operations, but accidents can occur during these activities if adequate safety precautions are not taken. This video will illustrate the most common hazards at dumps and piles and will demonstrate recommended safety practices.

MSHA 1997 14 min
Cat No: DVD 537-S
Price: $10.00

Piedra Dimensional

La industria de la piedra dimensional produce bloques arquitectónicos decorativos para construcción, monumentos, losas, baldosas y productos para arquitectura del paisaje. Aún cuando las canteras que contienen piedras dimensionales pueden producir aglomerados, también pueden producir productos espectaculares de piedra dimensional, ricos en textura, color y apariencia. El propósito de este video es mostrar las prácticas de seguridad apropiadas para la industria, y cómo los métodos de extracción difieren de los utilizados en las minas de aglomerados.

MSHA 2009 20 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 632-S
Precio: US$ 10.00

Seguridad en los puntos de descarga: pilas de almacenaje y de desperdicio

El uso de camiones para eliminar el material de desperdicio y para hacer pilas de almacenaje es una etapa importante de cualquier operación minera. Sin embargo, cualquier accidente puede ocurrir durante esa etapa si no se toman las medidas adecuadas en materia de seguridad. El objetivo de este video es mostrar los riesgos más comunes que hay en las escombreras y pilas, y recomendar procedimientos de seguridad.

MSHA 1997 14 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 537-S
Precio: US$ 10.00
DUST – The Invisible Enemy (C/MNM)
This video describes the portion of dust generated by mining activities that causes dust-related lung disease. Respirable dust, the smallest, unseen particles, are breathed deep into the lungs. When this dust overloads the lungs’ ability to protect itself, disease can result. The sources of respirable dust generation, its composition, and control are discussed.

MSHA 2000 15 min
Cat No: DVD 533-S
Price: $10.00
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Polvo - El enemigo invisible
En este video se explica la proporción de polvo generada por las actividades mineras que provoca las enfermedades pulmonares. El polvo respirable, las pequeñísimas partículas invisibles que, al respirar, entran hasta lo más profundo de los pulmones. Cuando el polvo excede la capacidad de autoprotección de los pulmones, se puede contraer una enfermedad. En este video se habla de las fuentes generadoras de polvo respirable, de su composición y de su control.

MSHA 2000 15 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 533-S
Precio: US$ 10.00

Equipment Guarding (C/MNM)
This is a two-disc, inter-related series of video segments on an interactive DVD that explore equipment guarding in-depth. It discusses types of guards, guard construction, qualities, materials, attachment, and applications of new technology, with an emphasis on hazard analysis and risk assessment. A variety of mining equipment is shown with guards of all types and qualities. Also included are PowerPoint presentations with photographs illustrating guarding principles and practices. The focus is on training and improving guards toward “best practice” quality.

MSHA 2005 150 min
Cat No: DVD 009
Price: $10.00

Escape From Farmington No. 9 – An Oral History (C)(DVD)
On November 20, 1968, a massive explosion rocked the underground workings of Mountaineer Coal Company’s Farmington No. 9 Mine in West Virginia. Of the 99 miners who were working in the mine at the time of the explosion, only 21 survived and escaped the mine. This group included eight who were rescued from the Mahan’s Run air shaft. Nearly 40 years after the event, researchers from the NIOSH Pittsburgh Research Laboratory conducted oral history interviews with two of the eight survivors rescued from the shaft.

MSHA 2009 25 min
Cat No: DVD 635
Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

Explosives Underground – Handling Explosives in Modern Mines (MNM)
This video emphasizes safety standards for the handling and transportation of explosive materials from surface to underground magazines. It shows underground storage of explosives, inspecting vehicles required to transport explosives underground, examining work places and scaling procedures, and loading and detonating explosives. It also includes staged safety violations and a review of an underground blasting accident.

NIOSH 1999  15 min
Cat No: DVD 531
Price: $10.00

Faces of Black Lung
Every year, about 1,000 miners die from coal workers' pneumoconiosis or 'black lung disease' caused by exposure to coal dust. Black lung disease continues to occur today, but that does not need to happen. Black lung disease and death are entirely preventable. You're about to hear from two coal miners who have been diagnosed with this devastating disease.

NIOSH 2009  14 min
Cat No: DVD 629
Price: $10.00

Fall Protection: Your Lifeline to Safety (C/MNM)
This video provides an overview of the hazards associated with doing work at elevated locations and the importance of fall protection. Common types of fall protection systems are presented, including personal fall arrest and restraint devices. Special emphasis is placed on the development of sitespecific policies and procedures, with regard to fall protection regulations in the mining industries.

MSHA 2000  14 min
Cat No: DVD 506-S
Price: $10.00
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Protección contra caídas: Su línea de vida hacia la seguridad
Este video presenta los riesgos asociados con los trabajos que se efectúan en partes elevadas y la importancia de los equipos contra caídas. Este video muestra los sistemas de protección contra caídas más comunes tales como los dispositivos anticaídas personales y los de retención de movimientos. Así mismo, se hace hincapié en el hecho de cada mina desarrolle políticas y procedimientos específicos que cumplan con las normas de seguridad anticaídas.

MSHA 2000  14 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 506-S
Precio: US$10.00

Fatal Alert: Entry Into Storage Silos
This video addresses the hazards involved in cleaning a storage silo. You'll hear from a rescue worker who describes a recovery operation of a worker who fell into one of the silos.

MSHA 1999  11 min
Cat No: DVD 587
Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

**Fire at Dotiki, The (C)**
This video describes an underground coal fire, the actions of the miners, the efforts of management, and the assistance and experience of the Mine Safety and Health Administration. The video reviews the relationship between management and government to reach a common goal.

- MSHA 2005 12 min
- Cat No: DVD 510
- Price: $10.00

**Front-End Loader Safety (C/MNM)**
Based upon records of actual mining accidents, this video describes some of the fatalities and injuries that can occur in the use (and misuse) of front-end loaders (particularly if the operator is inattentive, careless, disobeys safety rules, and/or takes unnecessary chances). It analyzes these accidents, explains causes and preventive measures, and presents safe operating procedures for various work assignments. This video is designed to motivate front-end loader operators to adopt safe driving and operating habits and to develop a positive attitude toward mine haulage safety in general.

- MSHA Rev 1994 14 min
- Cat No: DVD 502
- Price: $10.00

**Good Berms Save Lives (MNM)**
This informative video discusses one mine's concern about berms on their mining property. The mine studied their berms using various materials and different berm heights. The size and speed of mining equipment, weather conditions, and grades also play a role in proper berm construction.

- MSHA 1998 15 min
- Cat No: DVD 504-S
- Price: $10.00
- DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

**Las bermas adecuadas salvan vidas**
En este video informativo, una compañía minera comparte los resultados de un estudio que hicieron en su propiedad sobre las bermas. En esta mina se hicieron pruebas con bermas de distintos materiales y alturas. El tamaño y la velocidad del equipo minero, las condiciones meteorológicas y el grado de inclinación también influyen en la construcción adecuada de las bermas.

- MSHA 1998 15 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 504-S
- Precio: US$ 10.00

**Ground Support . . . It's Important (Miner Mike Saves the Day) (MNM)**
An older, more experienced miner “Mike” teaches two new inexperienced miners about the hazards of taking shortcuts on the job and the importance of proper ground support in metal/nonmetal mines. This video illustrates the proper techniques and procedures of drilling and bolting for adequate ground support.

- NIOSH 2000 33 min
- Cat No: DVD 575
- Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

Harvey Roles I (MNM)
This video is a hazard recognition and first aid training video. It depicts a contractor arriving at a surface mine to do some work. The lack of proper hazard training, in addition to his preoccupation while driving, ultimately contributes to a near fatal accident. The video uses a classic contrast of a competent and incompetent response by two fellow workers to teach the proper procedures for securing an accident scene, applying first aid principles, and engaging the Emergency Medical System (EMS). This video comes with an 8-page guide.

Penn State University 1997  13 min
Cat No: DVD 542
Price: $10.00

Harvey Roles II – A Lesson in Emergency Care (C)
This video is a first aid training video featuring a review of the fundamentals of rescue techniques following an electrocution. It reviews the proper procedure for rescuing a miner who has contacted an energized circuit, and demonstrates how to administer CPR. This video comes with an 8-page guide.

Penn State University 1997  13 min
Cat No: DVD 529
Price: $10.00

Haul Road and Dump Site Berms (C/MNM)
This interactive DVD contains discussion topics, photos, best practice and safety tips, standards and policy (30 CFR Parts 56 and 77), and an interactive test designed to reinforce learning. In addition, there are three complete videos:

- Good Berms Save Lives  15 min
- Dump Point Safety (MNM)  14 min
- Coal Dump Point Safety  15 min

MSHA 2002
Cat No: DVD 001
Price: $10.00

Haulage and Hoisting in Underground Anthracite Coal Mining
Various haulage and hoisting systems typically found in anthracite coal mining areas are depicted and explained with reference to any hazards associated with each system as well as the measures needed for compliance with applicable 30 CFR regulations.

NOTE:  This video is a taped version of the slide-tape program.

MSHA 1992  30 min
Cat No: DVD 582
Price: $10.00

Hazard Communication (C/MNM)
This interactive DVD contains 2 previously-produced Hazard Communication videotape programs, a brief interactive quiz, and a detailed in-depth look at MSHA’s HazCom Standard. The material provides a broad look at properties and potential safety and health hazards of substances to which employees may be exposed. This material may not address specific conditions or equipment at your mine, and therefore should be used as a supplement to your own mine-specific training.

MSHA 2003
Cat No: DVD 003
Price: $10.00
Hazards and Safety Practices on Surge Piles (MNM)

This video is designed to make dozer operators, miners, and others who work on or around surge piles aware of the hazards associated with surge piles and inform them of the recommended safety practices.

- MSHA 1997 11 min
- Cat No: DVD 554-S
- Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Riesgos y procedimientos de seguridad en pilas de regulación

El objetivo de este video es concientizar a los operadores de topadoras, mineros y demás trabajadores que laboran cerca de las pilas de regulación acerca de los riesgos asociados a dichas pilas, además de mostrar las mejores prácticas de seguridad.

- MSHA 1997 11 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 554-S
- Precio: US$ 10.00

Hazards of Coal Stockpiling Operations

This video shows what happens when miners or equipment operators are working on a surge pile and the material unexpectedly collapses, breaks loose, or starts to flow underneath them. The disastrous result of being engulfed in loose material – suffocation – is demonstrated by a working model of a surge pile. The model shows how stockpiles with drawholes and feeders work, what takes place within the piles, the properties of flowing materials, and how hazardous conditions can develop at surge piles. Included are action scenes of heavy mobile equipment being used around stockpiles. The video emphasizes recognizing stockpile hazards and preventing stockpile accidents.

- MSHA 1994 26 min
- Cat No: DVD 501
- Price: $10.00

Health and Safety Hazard Awareness, An Overview – Gypsum Mining

This video is an overview of the basics of health and safety hazard recognition of many of the operations at a mine site. Your mine’s education and training program will cover many of these topics in much more detail and inform you of specific policies at your mine. Remember, you, the miner, are the key ingredient in safety.

- MSHA 2003 14 min
- Cat No: DVD 555-S
- Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Conocimiento de los riesgos en la salud y la seguridad. - Una visión general.

Este video es una revisión de las bases para reconocer los riesgos en la salud y la seguridad en muchas de las operaciones en las minas. Su programa de educación y entrenamiento minero cubrirá muchos de estos temas con más detalle y le infromará de políticas específicas en su mina. Recuerde que Usted, el minero, es el ingrediente clave en la seguridad.

- MSHA 2003 14 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 555-S
- Precio: US$10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

**Hearing Conservation, MSHA’s Part 62 (C/MNM)**

Noise is a hazard that can diminish or destroy your hearing. This video shows the different hearing protectors available and the proper way to wear them.

- MSHA 2002  21 min
- Cat No:  DVD 511-S
- Price:  $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

**Conservación de la Audición, Parte 62 de MSHA (C/MNM)**

El ruido es un riesgo que puede disminuir o puede destruir su audición. Este video muestra diferentes protectores disponibles para los oídos y la manera apropiada de llevarlos.

- MSHA 2002  21 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 511-S
- Precio:  US$10.00

**Hidden Danger: Safety Improvements for Surge Piles (C)**

Pushing coal on a surge pile has been called the most dangerous job at a prep plant. Nineteen miners have lost their lives in surge pile accidents since 1980 and there have been many other close calls. This video will show two ways to protect equipment operators from this danger: extra-strength cab windows or remote controlled dozers.

- MSHA 2000  9 min
- Cat No:  DVD 505-S
- Price:  $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

**Peligro oculto: Mejoras de seguridad para las pilas de regulación**

Empujar carbón en pilas de regulación siempre ha sido considerado como la labor más peligrosa en las plantas de preparación. Desde 1980, los accidentes en las pilas de regulación han dejado un saldo de diecinueve mineros muertos sin contar a los lesionados. Este video muestra dos métodos para proteger a los operadores de éste peligro: vidrios reforzados y vehículos operados a control remoto.

- MSHA 2000  9 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 505-S
- Precio:  US$10.00
Highwall Hazard Recognition (C/MNM)
If your job puts you on or near highwall operations, you need to be especially careful. This video shows an experienced truck driver training a new employee about the dangers of highwalls.

- MSHA 2002 6 min
- Cat No: DVD 507-S
- Price: $10.00
- DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Identificación de riesgos en frentes de corte alto
Si su trabajo tiene que ver con las operaciones con frente de corte alto, sea muy cuidadoso. En este video, un chofer con experiencia muestra a un nuevo empleado los peligros que puede correr al trabajar en frentes de corte alto.

- MSHA 2002 6 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 507-S
- Precio: US$10.00

Highwall Hazards
In this interactive DVD you will have the opportunity to learn about the dangers of working near highwalls. This DVD will teach you how to properly examine highwalls and how to recognize the hazards that are associated with them. We will also take a look at the importance of wearing fall protection while working on top of highwalls. Best practice tips, an interactive quiz, and other educational links have also been included to further enhance your learning experience.

- MSHA 2004
- Cat No: DVD 008
- Price: $10.00

Highway Truck Inspection (C/MNM)
In an effort to keep the trucking industry as safe, reliable, and productive as possible, this non-interactive DVD was produced to show drivers and inspectors how to maintain highway haulage vehicles. Watch as an MSHA inspector performs his inspection of an over-the-road truck.

- MSHA 2005 15 min
- Cat No: DVD 515
- Price: $10.00

Introduction to Mine Rescue Team Training and Competition, An
This video covers the basis for the safe, efficient rescue and recovery methods followed during a mine rescue competition. Trained personnel, readily available in the event of a disaster, are vital in the development of an efficient mine rescue team. Experience has shown that efficiency in mine rescue training can be promoted by having mine rescue crews compete in mine rescue contests. This video is intended to be introductory information and instruction. A viewer will gain a basic understanding of the workflow and procedures that a mine rescue team follows during a mine rescue competition.

- MSHA 2009 8 min
- Cat No: DVD 631
- Price: $10.00
**Multimedia Training Materials**

**It Can Happen to You (C)**
Even with all required roof protection in place, roof falls still can happen. This video stresses the importance of always being aware of your work environment and the ever changing conditions. You will hear from two survivors of roof fall accidents, one a roof bolter, and the other a continuous miner operator.

- **MSHA 2001** 13 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 539-S
- **Price:** $10.00
- DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

**Esto le puede pasar a usted**
A pesar de que se protejan los techos siguiendo las normas, hay techos que pueden venirse abajo. Este video muestra lo importante que es el estar siempre atento a todo lo que sucede en su ambiente de trabajo debido a las condiciones siempre cambiantes. En este video escuchará el testimonio de dos supervivientes; un colocador de pernos y un operador de minadores continuos.

- **MSHA 2001** 13 minutos
- **Número de Catálogo:** DVD 539-S
- **Precio:** US$10.00

---

**Junkyard Guards (C/MNM)**

*Videographer Award of Excellence Winner*

This unique training product presents a contest between two teams of mining industry mechanics and fabricators whose challenge is to construct effective machine guarding from scrap metal and other old left-over parts from the mine site. This non-interactive DVD demonstrates that cost-effective and reliable machine guards can be fabricated with materials commonly found in the junkyards at most mine sites. Best practices and fabrication tips are presented as well.

- **MSHA 2005** 19 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 513-S
- **Price:** $10.00
- DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

**Desafío en el Deshuesadero**
Este producto de entrenamiento es único pues presenta una competencia entre dos equipos de la industria de la explotación minera: los mecánicos y los fabricantes, que como desafío tienen que construir la mejor máquina, partiendo del metal de desecho y otras viejas partes de sobra del sitio de la mina. Este DVD no interactivo demuestra que con recursos efectivos, máquinas confiables pueden ser fabricados con los materiales encontrados comúnmente en los deshuesaderos en la mayoría de los sitios de la mina. Las mejores prácticas y consejos de la fabricación se presentan también.

- **MSHA 2005** 19 minutos
- **Número de Catálogo:** DVD 513-S
- **Precio:** US$10.00

*The Videographer Award is an international program directed by communications professionals to honor talented individuals and companies in the video production field.*
Little Song About Noise, A
Jerry Metcalf, a State of Montana inspector, talks about noise, vibrations and decibels, and related mining situations. He also sings a song about noise and its effects.

MSHA 2005 6 min
Cat No: DVD 525
Price: $10.00

Locating and Rescue of Trapped Miners (C/MNM)
This video describes the equipment and methods used to locate trapped miners in an underground mine environment.

MSHA 1998 8 min
Cat No: DVD 572
Price: $10.00

Lock Out and Tag for Safety
Maintenance workers and electricians in the mining and milling industries are often exposed to “live” electrical circuits and electric powered machinery and equipment. They are also exposed to the unexpected and accidental energizing of equipment they can be working on – unless they correctly deenergize, lock out, and tag the main power circuit that supplies current to this equipment. This video describes the proper procedures for performing safe electrical lockout and testing, and dramatically illustrates what can happen if this isn’t done. Job safety training and following company safety policies are stressed as a means for preventing such electrical accidents.

Florida Dept. of Environmental Protection 1994 9 min
Cat No: DVD 517
Price: $10.00

Make It Safer With Roof Screen
Using extensive underground footage, this 7-minute video shows how well screen keeps loose rock from falling in difficult roof conditions. Techniques for installing screen from both outside-controlled and walk-thru roof bolting machines are shown. The video also provides safe handling tips, best practices, and information about machine technology that can greatly improve material handling. An instructional booklet supplements the video with additional information. It presents compelling data from mines that have practically eliminated rock fall injuries with a roof screening program. Other sections of the booklet discuss in greater detail roof screen installation, tips for manual screen handling, a material handling system for roof screen, and use of the personal bolter screen, which can be easily handled by one person.

NIOSH 2005 7 min
Cat No: DVD 536
Price: $10.00

Making Work Areas Safer
“Visibility”
Visibility at underground mines is a problem for people on foot around big machinery. Visibility in intersections, through curtains, and around corners is hampered. Machinery operating in this environment creates a danger. To reduce this ever present danger let’s look at a best practice that has shown to reduce the risk. (4 minutes)

“The Tucker Project”
Twelve-year-old Taylor Tucker presents her award winning Social Studies project about underground coal mine safety to an audience of underground coal miners. (9 minutes)

MSHA 2009
Cat No: DVD 637
Price: $10.00
MERD — Mock Disaster (C)
This video documents a Simulated Mine Emergency Problem held in an active mine with 7 mine rescue teams participating. The problem consists of a reported explosion with smoke coming out the return airways. The ventilation controls have been destroyed, 16 miners are unaccounted for, and the mine is located in a remote area. Company, state and federal inspectors, state and local police representatives, local emergency personnel, and a state life flight helicopter are used in the simulation. The video also discusses the lessons learned from the exercise.

MSHA 1998 17 min
Cat No: DVD 595
Price: $10.00

Mining Moments (C)
This DVD contains video clips which are examples of common coal mining activities. Although these examples may seem unlikely to some, most of them were recreated from accident reports. Each brief scenario is meant to start a discussion regarding various activities including the risk management and safety procedures at your mine site. The SLAM initiative, Stop, Look, Analyze, and Manage, is a long-term effort to further reduce mining accidents and send more safe and healthy miners home to their families each day. This DVD is accompanied by IG 104 Mining Moments.

MSHA 2008
Cat No: DVD 622
Price: $10.00

New Technology for Stockpiles
This DVD shows two new technology methods designed to keep dozer operators safe while working on or near coal stockpiles. The GPS (Global Positioning System) method uses a colorful display unit, within easy eye sight, to warn the operator when the dozer gets within 25 feet of the feeders. This has proven to be very helpful when operating a dozer during inclement weather, darkness, or fog. The remote control dozer method allows the dozer to work without having a person in the cab. The operator runs the dozer using remote control from a safe distance away from the stockpile.

MSHA 2008
Cat No: DVD 621
Price: $10.00

No Big Deal (C/MNM)
This video highlights the success story of a rock driller who, while working on top of a highwall, survived a fall and was not injured because he was wearing fall protection equipment. The video contains interviews, including the personal account of the accident. It also points out best practices regarding the dangers of working on top of highwalls and the proper use of personal fall protection equipment.

MSHA 2002 9 min
Cat No: DVD 527-S
Price: $10.00
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Nada del Otro Mundo (C/MNM)
Este video resalta la historia exitosa de un taladrador de piedra que, mientras trabajaba encima de un highwall, sobrevivió una caída y no se lesionó porque él llevaba el equipo de protección contra caídas. El video contiene entrevistas, incluso el relato personal del accidente. También señala nuestras mejores prácticas con respecto a los peligros de trabajar encima de highwalls y el uso apropiado del equipo personal de protección contra caídas.

MSHA 2002 9 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 527-S
Precio: US$10.00
Pathway to Safety 1
When underground coal miners take an unsafe path by failing to lock and tag out the electricity when making repairs, a miner loses his life. This video shows how being in a hurry and doing work in an unsafe manner can have devastating and sad consequences on our families and coworkers.

Zeigler Coal 1997 9 min
Cat No: DVD 538
Price: $10.00

Also see: What You Can’t See Could Kill Someone! (C/MNM) [Pathway to Safety 2–Page 46] Smoking Safety (C) [Pathway to Safety 3–Page 41]

Precious Metals Refining
This interactive DVD is a three video set addressing some safety issues of precious metals refining. Mercury is in our ore. When we recover gold and silver, we also recover mercury. Mercury is toxic, and elevated levels of it are harmful to the body. We have to protect our personnel from the hazards associated with mercury, and we have to protect the environment as well.

- Health and Safety Procedures During Maintenance Operations in Precious Metal Refining 12 min
- Health Hazards and Controls in Precious Metals Refining 15 min
- Personal Protective Equipment in Precious Metals Refining 8 min

MSHA 2004
Cat No: DVD 006
Price: $10.00

Proper Techniques for Constructing Concrete Block Stoppings
Permanent stoppings are the primary means of controlling ventilation airflows underground. Thus, it is important that the persons responsible for underground ventilation understand proper stopping construction techniques and realize the potential savings that can result from their use.

MSHA 2008 5 min
Cat. No: DVD 628
Price: $10.00
### Protective Canopy (A Survivor’s Story and Reason for Change)

This DVD consists of two previously advertised videotapes.

**Protective Canopy (A Survivor’s Story)** - A taped interview with a roof fall survivor who was operating a scoop with a protective canopy. The miner tells in his own words how he survived after mine roof, approximately 4 feet thick, fell on the scoop he was operating, trapping him for at least 20 minutes. Taped on location in Madisonville, Kentucky.

**Reason for Change (Canopy Save)** - Danny Terry survived a massive roof fall because his ram car had a canopy. In his interview, Danny admits he did not like canopies, but now he is a firm believer in canopies. . .he wouldn’t run any equipment without one.

- **MSHA 1995** 19 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 599-S
- **Price:** $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

### Cabina protectora (Historia de un superviviente)

Filmado en Madison, Kentucky, este video relata la historia de un minero que, gracias a la cabina de protección del vehículo que manejaba, pudo sobrevivir a la caída de un techo. En sus propias palabras, el minero cuenta cómo sobrevivió cuando una parte del techo de la mina, de unos cuatro pies de espesor, cayó sobre su vehículo, atrapándolo al menos durante 20 minutos.

- **MSHA 1995** 6 minutos
- **Número de Catálogo:** VC 599-S
- **Precio:** US$10.00

### Un motivo para cambiar (la cabina salvadora)

Gracias a la cabina de protección de su vehículo, Danny Terry pudo sobrevivir a la caída de un enorme techo. Danny reconoce que si antes del accidente no le gustaban las cabinas de protección, hoy día sí le ocurriría trabajar si no tuviera una.

- **MSHA 1997** 13 minutos
- **Número de Catálogo:** VC 599-S
- **Precio:** US$10.00

---

### Recovery of Farmington #9 – An Interview With Danny Kuhn

Danny Kuhn normally worked the midnight shift at the Farmington #9 Mine, as did the rest of the mine rescue team. But on the night of November 20, 1968, Danny did not work his regular shift because of a knee injury. A call came into his home and someone asked his mother if he had worked last night. Danny hurried to the mine, hoping there had been only a small explosion. In this video you hear his account of the destruction he witnessed and the recovery process used for finding his coworkers.

- **NIOSH 2000** 58 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 619
- **Price:** $10.00

### Reducing Dust Inside Enclosed Cabs (C/MNM)

This video describes the need for structural stability of the cab, proper sealing of cracks and doors for improved positive pressure, and the proper placement of the dust filtration system.

- **NIOSH 2002** 7 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 552
- **Price:** $10.00

### “Reflections” Mining History (C)

This DVD shows the evolution of health and safety laws and the role of the supervisor.

- **MSHA 2002** 11 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 509
- **Price:** $10.00
Respirable Dust Sampling (C/MNM)
This interactive DVD demonstrates how to correctly collect dust samples. You will learn about the purpose of dust sampling, calibration procedures, the components of the sampling train, and the pitfalls of not sampling correctly. This DVD will also point out some of the more common errors that result in a lost opportunity to find out if a miner experienced dust exposures that could adversely affect his/her health. Also includes a “Test Your Knowledge” section.

MSHA 2005 27 min
Cat No: DVD 011
Price: $10.00

Right Choice, The (C)
This video shows a day in the life of Jeff “Whiz” Whisman as he heads to work and attends a safety meeting discussing the dangers involved with operating remote controlled mining machines. It is everyone’s responsibility to make “The Right Choice” regarding danger zones around mining machines. Making the right choice can affect your family, friends and community. This video also discusses best practices and presents personal interviews from miners who were injured.

State of Virginia 2005 30 min
Cat No: DVD 516
Price: $10.00

Respirators – Your Last Defense
There are many different styles, types, sizes, and shapes of respirators and their purpose is to clean the air you breathe. This video will focus on respirators’ most common use – protection from silica dust. We hope this video will help you to understand how important your respirator is in protecting your health.

MSHA 2002 21 min
Cat No: DVD 549-S
Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Respiradores – Su Última Defensa
Hay muchos diferentes estilos, tipos, tamaños, y formas de respiradores y su propósito es el de limpiar el aire que usted respira. Este video enfocará en los usos más comunes de los respiradores—protección contra el polvo de silice. Nosotros esperamos que este video le ayudará a usted a entender lo importante que es el respirador protegiendo su salud.

MSHA 2002 21 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 549-S
Precio: US$10.00

Rock Along (C)
This dramatic video exemplifies what can happen in an underground coal mining environment when shortcuts are taken and production comes before safety.

MSHA 2005 9 min
Cat No: DVD 551
Price: $10.00

Rock Falls – Preventing Rock Fall Injuries in Underground Mines (MNM)
This video demonstrates work procedures used by underground miners to detect unstable ground conditions and techniques to protect miners from injuries due to rock falls. It also demonstrates visual examination and sounding techniques, safe manual scaling procedures, and ground support systems. These techniques are shown through a typical mining cycle.

NIOSH 1999 20 min
Cat No: DVD 607
Price: $10.00
**Roof and Rib Control (C)**

Presents a broad overview of roof/rib hazards in the underground coal mining industry, and illustrates the need for roof and rib control. Topics covered in this video include roof and rib evaluations, the roof control plan, sources of roof/rib hazards, proper installation of roof supports, retreat mining, longwall mining, MRS units, ATRS units, information and technical support.

MSHA 2003  15 min  
Cat No: DVD 548-S  
Price: $10.00  
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

---

**Control de techo y pilares (C)**

Presenta una amplia vision en los riesgos de techo y pilares en la industria de la minería de carbón. Los temas tratados en este video incluyen, evaluaciones de techo y pilares, el plan de control de techo, fuentes de riesgo en techo y pilares, adecuada instalación de soportes de techo, minería retractile, minería de tajo largo, unidades MRS, unidades ATRS, información y apoyo técnico.

MSHA 2004  15 minutos

Número de Catálogo: DVD 548-S  
Precio: US$10.00

---

**Roof Control**

This is a compilation of three previously produced videotapes. In this interactive DVD you will take a look at many important aspects of roof and rib control. Some of the topics that we will review include: roof and rib evaluations, sources of roof/rib hazards, the roof control plan, various myths that are used by miners for going inby supported roof, identifying hazardous roof conditions, and much more. A downloadable slide show, best practice tips, an interactive quiz, and roof control awareness bulletins have also been included.

- Roof and Rib Control  15 min  
- Inby Roof Support  12 min  
- Roof Evaluations and Decisions  14 min

Cat No: DVD 005  
Price: $10.00

---

**Roof Fall Entrapment: Survivors and Eye Witness Accounts (C)**

Miners who either witnessed or were involved in a roof fall accident discuss their experiences, thoughts, and renewed respect for complying with safe work procedures and maintaining roof support systems. This DVD is designed to motivate miners to be more aware of roof conditions and to comply with roof control plans.

MSHA Rev 2009

Cat No: DVD 620  
Price: $10.00

---

**Safety Issues in Deep Cut Mining (Small Mines Tech Transfer)**

This video addresses the ergonomic problems in deep cut mining (cuts greater than twenty feet) and what actions can be taken to help find and to help formulate solutions in solving these problems.

BuM 1995  17 min

Cat No: DVD 561  
Price: $10.00

---

**Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training**

Topics on this DVD include Pre-Shift Inspection, Tramming, Drilling Bolt Holes, Installing Resin Bolts, End of Shift Shutdown, and Other Tasks.

NIOSH 2008

Cat No: DVD 623  
Price: $10.00

---
Safety On Or Near the Water (MNM)
This video discusses the hazards of working on or near the water and the precautions that need to be taken to protect workers in this situation.

- MSHA 1998 14 min
- Cat No: DVD 503-S
- Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

La seguridad en el agua o cerca de ella
En este video se habla de los riesgos que pueden correr los mineros que trabajan en el agua o cerca de ella, y de las precauciones que deben tomarse para prevenir accidentes.

- MSHA 1998 14 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 503-S
- Precio: US$10.00

Scaling
Scaling, the taking down of loose material from the roof, face and rib in hard rock mining. This DVD will remind you of some of the safety procedures and common sense practices to use during scaling.

- MSHA 1996 10 min
- Cat No: DVD 585
- Price: $10.00

Scientific Look At Back Belts
This DVD discusses the scientific approach to the benefits, and nonbenefits, associated with wearing back belts.

- BuM 1995 16 min
- Cat No: DVD 588
- Price: $10.00

Seat Belt Success Story - Part I - By Terry Sanders (C/MNM)
This video tells of an accident that occurred in 1980, when an off-road truck lost its power and brakes and went down a mountain backward. The truck was destroyed and the driver states that he is alive because he was wearing his seat belt.

- MSHA 1996 5 min
- Cat No: DVD 546-S
- Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Un cinturón de seguridad cumple su misión - Parte I - por Terry Sanders.
Este video relata un accidente que ocurrió en 1980 cuando a un camión para todo tipo de terreno se le descompuso el motor, los frenos, se fue de reversa y cayó de una montaña. El camión quedó completamente destrozado y el conductor asegura que se salvó gracias al cinturón de seguridad que traía puesto.

- MSHA 1996 5 minutos
- Número de Catálogo: DVD 546-S
- Precio: US$10.00
Seat Belt Success Story - Part II - (The Roger Newman Story) (C/MNM)

This video tells how a bulldozer operator survived a 160 foot fall from a highwall while buckled in with his seat belt. He miraculously walked away from the accident.

MSHA 1996 7 min
Cat No: DVD 547-S
Price: $10.00
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Un cinturón de seguridad cumple su misión - Parte II - (La historia de Roger Newman)

Este video describe como un operador de buldózer sobrevivió a una caída de 160 pies que ocurrió cuando trabajaba en un frente de corte alto, gracias al cinturón de seguridad que traía puesto. Milagrosamente se salvó del accidente.

MSHA 1996 7 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 547-S
Precio: US$10.00

Self-Contained Self-Rescuers, A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of

The Mine Safety and Health Administration has developed a comprehensive interactive versatile disc (DVD) containing 5 videos outlining the “Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers” – included are CSE SR-100, Dräger Oxy-K and Oxy-K Plus S, OCENCO EBA 6.5, OCENCO M-20, and MSA Lifesaver 60. In addition, the DVD contains the video “Escape from a Mine Fire” which illustrates the importance of knowing the effective self-rescue and escape procedures in the event of a mine fire. An important feature of this interactive DVD is the video section regarding the suggested safe transfer process of switching from one SCSR to another SCSR during a mine emergency. As one navigates through the DVD, anyone can access additional computer based training of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers (SCSRs) Interactive Training Courses. This interactive DVD also contains Mine Health and Safety Simulation Exercises, which use real-world examples taken from actual mine incidents. You will walk step-by-step through an actual accident and see what actions you should take. This program is anonymous; your answers are not recorded or documented. As a learning exercise, you may even want to select some answers you know are wrong, just to see why the experts think that action is wrong. The goal of this interactive DVD is to help prepare you to make the best decisions to help save lives. And finally, this interactive DVD allows anyone interested in additional training to access Web sites such as MSHA, NIOSH, and equipment manufacturers related to the mining industry.

MSHA 2006
Cat No: DVD 013
Price: $10.00
### Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C)

Underground coal miners work in an environment that is safer and healthier than ever before; but, if you should ever need to escape from your mine through unbreathable air, the SR-100 self-contained self-rescuer will supply about 100 liters of oxygen, or one hour of use. This video will describe the importance of proper inspections, care, and use of this lifesaving apparatus.

- **MSHA 2003** 18 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 564-S
- **Price:** $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

### Unidad de auto rescate, Inspección, cuidado y uso del CSE SR-100 (C)

Las minas de carbon trabajan en un ambiente seguro y saludable como nunca antes; pero si alguna vez necesita escapar de una mina a través de aire irrespirable, la unidad de rescate SR-100 le proporcionará cerca de 100 litros de oxígeno, o una hora de uso. Este video le describirá la importancia de inspecciones adecuadas, cuidado y uso de este instrumento salvavidas.

- **MSHA 2003** 18 minutos
- **Número de Catálogo:** DVD 564-S
- **Precio:** US$10.00

### Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C)

This DVD demonstrates proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Ocenco M-20 Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). The program emphasizes some of the M-20 features, shows how to thoroughly inspect the unit, covers proper donning techniques and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise.

- **MSHA 2005** 11 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 514
- **Price:** $10.00

### Seven: An Inundation Experience (C)

During the evening of May 8 and early morning of May 9, 2009, heavy rains and area flooding occurred in southern West Virginia, devastating families, homes and communities. During this time, seven families waited as seven coal miners found themselves trapped underground for approximately 32 hours due to an inundation of surface run-off water. This is the story of these seven.

- **MSHA 2009** 18 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 633
- **Price:** $10.00

### Silicosis

This interactive DVD is a compilation of five previously produced videotapes. In this interactive DVD you will learn about the dangers and health concerns of silica. Some of the topics include: health effects of silica dust exposure, silicosis in the workplace, protection from silica dust, sources of respirable dust generation, and much more. This DVD contains more than just video; we have included tips for dusty jobs, an interactive quiz, a health hazard awareness section, and informative internet links.

- **MSHA 2004**
- **Cat No:** DVD 007
- **Price:** $10.00

---

**Multimedia Training Materials**

### Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), Care and Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K and the Oxy-K Plus S (C)

It is vitally important that your SCSR will work properly when needed. This video demonstrates proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Dräger Oxy-K Plus and the Oxy-K Plus S. The program emphasizes some of the features for each model, shows how to thoroughly inspect the units, covers proper donning techniques, and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise.

- **MSHA 2005** 14 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 523
- **Price:** $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

Silicosis: A Preventable Disease (MNM)
An employee’s questions about the health effects of silica dust exposure are answered.

  MSHA 1999  17 min
Cat No:       DVD 532-S
Price:        $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Silicosis: una enfermedad que se puede prevenir
En este video vemos cómo un médico responde las preguntas de un empleado acerca de los riesgos que representa el trabajar con sílice.

  MSHA 1999  17 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 532-S
Precio: US$10.00

SLAM for Life - MSHA Risk Assessment
MSHA employees, as well as mining personnel, face many hazards at home, in the office, and at the mine site. When accidents occur, many of them fall into these categories: lifting; slips, trips, and falls; and mounting and dismounting equipment. This training DVD will help you to recognize these types of hazards.

  MSHA 2005  10 min
Cat No:       DVD 520
Price:        $10.00

SLAM RISKS the SMART Way - Equipment Guarding
SLAM is a tool that every miner should use before every task, during the task, and after the task, regardless of the size or complexity. Simply Stop to think about the task; take a few seconds to Look around the area and identify the hazards for each step; Analyze whether you have the proper knowledge, training, and tools; and Manage the hazards by removing or controlling them and using proper equipment. On the other hand, SMART is a tool that is used by mine management that involves miners at all levels of the process. The first key step is to develop a team or teams where the members are comprised of management and miners.

  MSHA 2006  17 min
Cat No:       DVD 567-S
Price:        $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

SLAM RISKS la manera inteligente - equipo De seguridad
SLAM es una herramienta que todo minero debe saber antes durante y después de la actividad de acuerdo al grado de dificultad. Simplemente concentrarse en la tarea, tomar algunas segundos para mirar alrededor del área de identificar los riesgos de cada paso; Analizar si se tiene el conocimiento, el entrenamiento y el equipo; y manejar los riesgos descartándolos y utilizando el equipo apropiadamente. Por el otro lado SMART es una herramienta que es usada por la Gerencia de minas que involucra a los mineros en todos los niveles del proceso. El primer paso clave es el de desarrollar un equipo o equipos cuyos miembros estén comprometidos desde manejadores y mineros.

  MSHA 2006  17 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 567-S
Precio:        US$ 10.00

SLAM Risks Instructional Guide – including “SLAM Risks” the video
This interactive DVD is intended to be used as introductory material for risk assessment training. The information in this DVD should help make you more aware of how risk assessment impacts the everyday tasks that are performed in the mining industry.

  MSHA 2005
Cat No:       DVD 012
Price:        $10.00
**SLAM RISKS the SMART Way – Seat Belt Safety**

This program was developed to assist the mining industry with identifying hazards and managing risks. In this video a company Safety Director will use this program to instruct other company personnel about the importance of wearing seat belts. Miners will be taught how to Stop, Look, Analyze, and Manage any hazards that may be associated with the task at hand while mine management will use the SMART tool to manage risks that may be encountered as part of a task.

MSHA 2007 15 min

Cat No: DVD 600-S

Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

**SLAM RISKS la manera inteligente - Cinturon de Suguridad**

SLAM RISKS la Manera Inteligente es un programa que ha sido desarrollado para assistir a la industria minera mediante la identificación y el manejo de riesgos. En este video el Director de Seguridad de una compañía, usará este programa para instruir a al personal de otra compañía, sobre la importancia de utilizar sus cinturones de seguridad. A los mineros les será enseñado como detener, mirar, analizar y manejar cualquier riesgo que pueda ser asociado a las tareas de trabajo mientras que la gerencia de minas utilizará la herramienta SMART para manejar los riesgos que puedan ser encontrados como parte de una tarea.

MSHA 2007 15 minutos

Número de Catálogo: DVD 600-S

Precio: US$ 10.00

---

**Slips, Trips, and Falls**

Various types of slip/trip/fall accidents are depicted – at surface mines, plants, on dredges, and in offices. This video stresses the importance of workers thinking safety – and being alert, observant, and cautious. Special emphasis is placed on proper climbing procedures (ladders, stairways); good housekeeping (cleaning spills, removing tripping objects); and following company safety rules. Concluding message is that the best way to prevent slip, trip, and fall accidents is through effective safety training, combined with safe work practices.

Florida Dept. of Environmental Protection 1994 9 min

Cat No: DVD 518

Price: $10.00

---

**Slope and Shaft Inspections**

This video shows MSHA officials making an inspection of various slope and shaft operations. You will see that the equipment, underground environment, and mining and construction methods are quite different from a normal mining cycle; but through inspections, proper safety and health training, and everyone’s commitment to safety, accidents and injuries in the development of slopes and shafts can be reduced or eliminated. (Closed Captioned)

MSHA Rev 2008

Cat No: DVD 565

Price: $10.00

---

**Smoking Safety (C)**

[Pathway to Safety 3]

This dramatic video stresses the importance of not smoking in an underground coal mine.

Ziegler Coal Co. 2001 6 min

Cat No: DVD 581

Price: $10.00

---

**Multimedia Training Materials**
### Multimedia Training Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Cat No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stay Calm and Stay in the Cab!</td>
<td>In this video you’ll hear how a bulldozer operator felt while he was buried in a surge pile cavity, and how his company’s safety efforts, before and during the accident, contributed to his safe recovery.</td>
<td>MSHA 1999 12 min</td>
<td>DVD 544-S</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay Out of the Danger Zone (C)</td>
<td>This video describes several fatalities that occurred with the use of remote controlled continuous mining machines. You will also hear from a survivor of a continuous mining machine accident as he describes his injuries and stresses the importance of staying out of the danger zones of this type of mining equipment.</td>
<td>MSHA 1999 12 min</td>
<td>DVD 540-S</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervising the Unimaginable</td>
<td>This DVD was produced by American Infrastructure and Martin Stone Quarries. Everyone tries to lead responsibly. Will you look at things differently after you’ve experienced a fatality on your watch? Hear it from three managers from different companies who have been there.</td>
<td>American Infrastructure and Martin Stone Quarries 2006 14 min</td>
<td>DVD 566</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay in the Cab and Keep It On! A Survivor’s Story</td>
<td>A serious equipment roll-over accident involving a small articulating front-end loader occurred at a New Jersey quarry in the fall of 2005. The survivor of this accident, who is a supervisor at this quarry, shares his story of the events that took place on the day of the accident. (Closed Captioned)</td>
<td>MSHA 2006 11 min</td>
<td>DVD 550</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish Descriptions**

- **¡Tranquilícese y quedese en la cabina!**
  - En este video un operador de buldózer relata qué fue lo que sintió cuando quedó enterrado en una cavidad de una pila de regulación, y cómo, gracias al apoyo de su compañía, antes y durante el accidente, pudo recuperarse. (Closed Captioned)
  - MSHA 1999 12 minutos
  - Número de Catálogo: DVD 544-S
  - Precio: US$ 10.00

- **No se acerque a la zona de peligro**
  - Este video describe varios accidentes mortales ocasionados por el uso de minadores continuos controlados a distancia. También escuchará los consejos de un superviviente que comparte su experiencia y enfatiza la importancia de mantenerse alejado de ese tipo de equipo minero.
  - MSHA 1999 12 minutos
  - Número de Catálogo: DVD 540-S
  - Precio: US$ 10.00
Surface Conveyor Safety

Conveyor belts are the primary method of material haulage at many surface mines and may vary by size, tonnage capacity, and speed. This DVD shows that risks to workers can be reduced by following safe work practices during operation and maintenance, and by installing proper physical safeguards on the equipment. You will also hear three stories from miners who survived being caught in a conveyor.

MSHA 2008
Cat No: DVD 626
Price: $10.00

Surge Pile Survivor (C)

A near miss incident occurred on the surface at an underground coal mine. Mike Gilbert, a mobile equipment operator, tells his story about how he was rescued when his bulldozer became entrapped in a void.

MSHA 2003 8 min
Cat No: DVD 592
Price: $10.00

Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry (C)

This interactive DVD is a collection of seven previously-produced videotape programs depicting survivor stories. It provides a broad look at various mining operations but may not address specific conditions or equipment at your mine, and therefore should be used as a supplement to your own mine-specific training.

• Inundation of Water and Ignition – Eyewitness Account 12 min
• Protective Canopy – A Survivor’s Story 6 min
• Reason for Change – Canopy Save – Danny Terry 13 min
• Stay Calm and Stay in the Cab 11 min
• Seat Belt Success Story – Part One – Terry Sanders 5 min
• Seat Belt Success Story – Part Two – Roger Newman 7 min
• Stay Out of the Danger Zone 12 min

MSHA 2003
Cat No: DVD 002
Price: $10.00

Timbering in Underground Anthracite Mines

Timbering is the most common roof support method used in underground anthracite mines. The system of timbering is governed by the character of the top and bottom, thickness of the coal vein, pitch of the coal vein, life of the entry, haulage system, and the operator’s approved roof control plan. This DVD demonstrates the fundamentals and characteristics used in installing typical timber sets: single prop, post and bar (two-piece sets), and “double timber” (three-piece sets).

MSHA 1994 54 min
Cat No: DVD 589
Price: $10.00

Time Was Right!, The - Mary Lou George (C/MNM)

From miner’s daughter to MSHA mine inspector – Mary Lou George tells her inspiring story. She advises to watch out for others and yourself; never lose respect for the mine; and never forget about safety.

MSHA 1998 12 min
Cat No: DVD 530
Price: $10.00

“Today’s Technology Needs Tomorrow’s Heroes” (C)

Highly trained mine rescue teams have worked diligently in dangerous environments to rescue miners and to recover coal mines. These men and women have been aided by the newest technologies available to protect them and to respond rapidly to the dangers present in coal mines. As younger miners enter the workforce, mentors are encouraged to pass on the wisdom of their experiences. These young miners and mine companies are reminded that mine rescue teams benefit both the individual miner and the mining company.

MSHA 2005 14 min
Cat No: DVD 521
Price: $10.00
Traffic Control for Surface Mining Operations

All kinds and sizes of vehicles travel on mine roads. These vehicles are operated by drivers who travel these haulage roads on a daily basis, or sometimes for the very first time. This means that there is a need for good traffic control on mine haul roads. Setting up good traffic controls is an essential part of the overall planning of a mining operation. One of the most important elements in an effective traffic control plan is the use of signs.

MSHA 2010 16 min
Cat No: DVD 636-S
Price: $10.00

Control de tráfico para la operación de minas superficiales

Vehículos de todos tipos y tamaños transitan por los caminos de las minas. Estos vehículos son operados por conductores que recorren los caminos de transporte diariamente o, en ocasiones, por primera vez. Esto significa que existe la necesidad de un buen control de tráfico en los caminos de acarreo de las minas. Establecer buenos controles de tráfico es una parte esencial de la planeación general de la operación de una mina. Uno de los elementos más importantes en un plan de control de tráfico efectivo es la utilización de señalizaciones.

MSHA 2010 16 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 636-S
Precio: US$10.00

Truck Haulage Safety Series

The following seven videos were produced as a series. This entire series is now available as an interactive DVD. Included are:

- Brakes, Grades, and Runaways – Highway Trucks
- Brakes, Grades, and Runaways – Off-Road Trucks
- Highway Haulage Truck Inspection Conducted by MSHA Inspectors
- Inspection of Off-Road Haulage Trucks by an MSHA Inspector
- Pre-Operation Inspection of Highway Haulage Trucks by the Driver
- Pre-Operation Inspection of Off-Road Haulage Trucks by the Driver
- Visibility and Communications: Off-Road and Highway Trucks (C/MNM)

MSHA Rev 2008
Cat No: DVD 004
Price: $10.00

Underground Coal Mine Conveyor Belt System Inspection

This DVD tells you about the Mine Safety and Health Administration’s inspection procedures for underground coal mine conveyor belt systems. It covers pre-inspection activities, early fire warning systems (Atmospheric Monitoring System and Point-Type Heat Sensor), belt drives and head rollers, belt take-up and super take-ups, belt structure and tail piece, and fire suppression systems (Water Sprinkler, Deluge and Dry Powder Chemical).

MSHA 2009
Cat No: DVD 014
Price: $10.00
### Underground Electrical Safety (C)
This AEP (American Electric Power) video discusses some of the more common types of electrical hazards that may be found in underground mines. It will benefit certified electricians as a review, and the general underground mining population will learn about basic electrical safety.

**AEP 2001** 19 min
**Cat No:** DVD 528
**Price:** $10.00

### “We Are . . . MSHA”
Mining is an occupation where our miners face many dangerous working conditions. This is why the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) was formed. This video is an overview of our mission, which is to help improve workplace safety and health conditions in our Nation’s mines through enforcement, education and training, and technical support.

**MSHA 2004** 9 min
**Cat No:** DVD 535-S
**Price:** $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

### “SOMOS.... MSHA”
La explotación minera es una ocupación donde nuestros mineros hacen frente a muchas condiciones de trabajo peligrosas. Esta es la razón por la cual la Administración de la Seguridad y la Salud de la Mina (MSHA) fue formada. Este video es una descripción de nuestra misión, que es ayudar a mejorar condiciones de la seguridad y de la salud del lugar de trabajo en las minas de nuestra nación con la aplicación, educación, entrenamiento y ayuda técnica.

**MSHA 2004** 9 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 535-S
Precio: US$10.00

### What Could Happen – Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls
*2004 Communicator Award Winner*
A shift supervisor contemplates “What Could Happen” involving real life, mine site work situations. As he assigns work duties, he mentally reviews recent fatalities that have occurred in the mining industry. The supervisor returns to each work site to review safety procedures with employees.

- **What Could Happen** 13 min
- **Inspecting Highwalls** 10 min

**MSHA 2004**
**Cat No:** DVD 500
**Price:** $10.00

### What Does the Term Silicosis Mean to You? (C/MNM)
This video is designed to raise the awareness of silicosis in the workplace and to stimulate a discussion of the disease.

**MSHA 1998** 13 min
**Cat No:** DVD 597-S
**Price:** $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

### ¿Qué significa para usted la palabra silicosis?
Este video fue concebido para despertar el interés por la silicosis en los lugares de trabajo y para fomentar la discusión de esta enfermedad.

**MSHA 1998** 13 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 597-S
Precio: US$10.00

*The Communicator Award is an international awards competition that recognizes outstanding work in the communication field.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **What You Can’t See Could Kill Someone! (C/MNM)** [Pathway to Safety 2] | Blind spots around haul trucks is a major problem for mining operations. To combat this problem, MSHA asked companies to put cameras on their trucks on an experimental basis. This video contains interviews with drivers who used cameras on their trucks and the safety benefits they received. | MSHA 2000 17 min
Cat No: DVD 534-S  
Price: $10.00  
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description. |
| **Winter Alert (C)** | This video describes the four lines of defense to guard against mine explosions. The four interrelated lines of defense are ventilation, examinations, ignition sources, and rock dusting. Proper attention to each of these areas can greatly reduce the chances of an explosion at your mine. | MSHA 2000 13 min
Cat No: DVD 512-S  
Price: $10.00  
DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description. |
| **Winter Alert: The Sonman Mine Disaster (C)** | This winter alert video gives a historical review of the Sonman Mine disaster of the 1940s by recreating underground scenes that dramatize the disaster for a lasting impression. |
| **¡Lo que no ve puede matar a alguien! [Sendero hacia la seguridad 2]** | Los ángulos muertos de los camiones de transporte son el mayor problema en la minería. Para combatirlos, la MSHA pidió a ciertas compañías que pusieran cámaras en sus camiones como parte de un trabajo experimental. En este video, varios conductores hablan de los resultados positivos obtenidos gracias a las cámaras. | MSHA 2000 17 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 534-S  
Precio: US$10.00 |
| **Alerta en los meses de invierno** | Este video describe las cuatro líneas de defensa que hay para protegerse de las explosiones mineras. Las cuatro líneas de defensa son la ventilación, los monitoreos, las fuentes de ignición y el polvo de roca. El dar una atención especial a esas cuatro áreas puede reducir en gran medida las probabilidades de que haya una explosión en su mina. | MSHA 2000 13 minutos
Número de Catálogo: DVD 512-S  
Precio: US$10.00 |

**Winter Alert: The Sonman Mine Disaster (C)**

This winter alert video gives a historical review of the Sonman Mine disaster of the 1940s by recreating underground scenes that dramatize the disaster for a lasting impression.
Workplace Examinations (Surface MNM)

Surface metal and nonmetal mines present a variety of potential safety and health hazards. Effective, thorough, workplace examinations are one way to help you to recognize and address some of these hazards before they become more dangerous. This video will describe some of these hazards and give you ideas and tips on how to look for them.

MSHA 2004 12 min
Cat No: DVD 522-S
Price: $10.00

DVD includes both English and Spanish versions – see following Spanish description.

Inspeccion De Las Areas De Trabajo De Las Minas De Metales Y No Metales

Las superficies de las minas de metales y no metales presentan una variedad de riesgos potenciales para la seguridad y la salud. A través de revisiones efectivas del lugar de trabajo son una forma de ayudarle a reconocer y ubicar algunos de estos riesgos antes de que resulten más peligrosos. Este DVD describirá algunos de estos riesgos y le darán ideas y algunos tips de como tratarlos.

MSHA 2004 12 minutos

Número de Catálogo: DVD 522-S
Precio: US$10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

HISTORICAL VIDEOS
(Now available in DVD Format)

The videos in this section have become dated due to their age, changes in technology, or changes in mining regulations. The videos are still available because they may represent the sole source of some of the information. Portions of the materials may be used as is; however, the dated portions should be pointed out when presenting them in a training or informational situation.

Air We Breathe in Industrial Environments (C/MNM) .................. DVD 596
Breathe and Live — Ventilation in MNM Mines .................................. DVD 598
Cabs and Canopies for Your Safety (C) .................................. DVD 618
Coal Dust Hazards and Controls .................. DVD 591
Electrical Hazards in Underground Coal Mining .................................. DVD 603
Electrical Lock-out Procedures (C/MNM) .................................. DVD 570
Fire Fighting in the Mineral Industry (MNM) .................................. DVD 579
Haulage Safety in Low Coal Mines .................. DVD 604
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining .................. DVD 583
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Underground Coal Mines .................. DVD 606
Illumination in Underground Coal Mines .................. DVD 611
Magic of Fire, The (C/MNM) .................. DVD 610
Man and His Habits (MNM) .................. DVD 586
Management’s Role in Health and Safety (C) .................. DVD 574
Oh! My Aching Back (C/MNM) .................. DVD 584
Open-Pit Mining Hazards (MNM) .................. DVD 559
Orientation and Indoctrination of Safe Workmen (MNM) .................. DVD 560
Roof Bolting in Coal Mines .................. DVD 617
Safety Consciousness (MNM) .................. DVD 562
Safety on the Move: Truck Haulage Safety (C/MNM) .................. DVD 545
Safety Practices in Low-Coal Mining .................. DVD 613
Slope Stability of Waste Dams and Embankments (C/MNM) .................. DVD 602
Supervisor’s Responsibilities in Roof Control (C) .................. DVD 609
Supervisory Training Series – Man and His Habits (MNM) .................. DVD 586
Supervisory Training Series – Safety Consciousness (MNM) .................. DVD 562
Transportation and Communication in Underground Coal Mines .................. DVD 605
Underground Coal Mine Blasting .................. DVD 612
Why Roof Control Plans (C) .................. DVD 608
Multimedia Training Materials

**Air We Breathe in Industrial Environments, The (C/MNM)**

Discusses composition and importance of air in relation to various working environments. Describes industrial health (breathing) hazards encountered. Explains need for evaluation of working conditions, for observation of safety precautions and for protection of workers from noxious gases and oxygen deficiency by using protective equipment and proper ventilation.

- BuM 1972 16 min
- Cat No: DVD 596
- Price: $10.00

**Breathe and Live: Ventilation in Metal and Nonmetal Mines**

Focuses on why mine ventilation systems are an underground miner’s personal lifeline. Shows components of mine ventilation systems (including main and booster fans, air curtains, ventilation tubes, doors and regulators). Emphasizes importance of good maintenance. Re-creates several fatal accidents caused by contaminated air, inadequate ventilation or failure to warn workers away from unventilated “dead end” zones. Stresses importance of frequent safety checks with instruments which measure quality and quantity of ventilating air (a responsibility of mine management).

- BuM 1973 21 min
- Cat No: DVD 598
- Price: $10.00

**Cabs and Canopies for Your Safety (C)**

Points out need for cabs and canopies on underground mining equipment to protect miners from falls of roof and ribs. Uses scenes taken after three actual roof fall accidents (in which fallen coal and rock covered the mining equipment). Demonstrates that, in each case, the operator escaped unharmed because of the protective canopy on the machine. Presents in-the-mine interviews with the operators involved in these near-fatal accidents. Workers relate what happened and why they are convinced the canopies saved their lives.

- MESA 1974 10 min
- Cat No: DVD 618
- Price: $10.00

**Coal Dust: Hazards and Controls**

Explains some of the more serious dangers of coal mine dust and its effect on the health and safety of both underground and surface miners. Uses actual mining operations, live action footage, and detailed animation to show various ways coal dust is produced, consequences of long-term exposure (black lung), and how dust can be controlled in the mining environment. Shows several methods of dust sampling. Demonstrates various ventilation techniques, water sprays, and other dust suppression devices. Emphasizes use of proper face ventilation and water sprays to effectively remove, dilute, and suppress airborne dust. Examines advantages of these control devices and systems as applicable to different mining methods and situations. Recommends ongoing dust sampling and evaluation programs be in place at all mines.

- MSHA Rev 1980 14 min
- Cat No: DVD 591
- Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

**Electrical Hazards in Underground Coal Mining**
Points out some of the more prevalent electrical hazards which may be encountered in underground coal mining. Re-creates accidents involving operating, maintaining and repairing electrical power distribution centers, switching gear, cables and other high-voltage equipment. Stresses proper training and qualifications for miners working on electrical installations, machinery and circuits. Describes proper work procedures which should be followed at all times – if electricity is to be effectively and safely utilized in underground coal mining.

- **MESA 1975** 13 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 603
- **Price:** $10.00

**Electrical Lock-Out Procedures (C/MNM)**
Accidental starting of equipment or the energizing of electrical power circuits has caused many injuries and fatalities in the mining and milling industry. Re-creates some of these accidents and points out potential hazards connected with specific jobs. Emphasizes need for immediate and thorough training in proper lock-out procedures for all personnel who work with or around electrical installations (including personnel who operate electric-powered machinery and equipment).

- **MESA 1976** 11 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 570
- **Price:** $10.00

**Fire Fighting in the Mineral Industry (MNM)**
Concerns techniques of fire fighting in noncoal mining and related industries. Shows the classifications of fires (A, B, and C). Provides instruction on proper use of various types of extinguishers. Demonstrates how to control fires by “sealing them off” with foam, asphalt, and other chemical sealants.

- **BuM 1970** 16 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 579
- **Price:** $10.00

**Haulage Safety in Low-Coal Mines**
Depicts how accidents can be prevented (or can happen) during underground transportation of personnel, coal and supplies through tunnels in low-coal mines. Contrasts safe haulage practices with accidents. Uses staged “near misses” to show consequences of carelessness.

- **BuM 1971** 15 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 604
- **Price:** $10.00

**Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining**
Miners who are inexperienced and unfamiliar with the working environment, equipment, and mining procedures are often exposed to potential safety hazards for which they are largely unprepared. Describes some of the more common dangers encountered (including failure of highwalls and spoil banks, slips and falls, drilling and blasting and not wearing or using proper safety clothing or equipment). Addresses machinery/vehicle, mechanical/electrical, welding/cutting and other maintenance/repair hazards. Gives examples of danger signs and warnings which usually precede a hazard. Outlines safety precautions needed to avoid the hazard. Emphasizes miners must learn how to recognize and avoid unsafe conditions and situations by staying alert, obeying company safety rules, and following safe working practices at all times.

- **MSHA 1980** 9 min
- **Cat No:** DVD 583
- **Price:** $10.00
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Underground Coal Mines

Underground coal mining is an inherently hazardous occupation, but one which can be made relatively safe if miners learn to recognize and avoid the associated hazards. Identifies some of the more common dangers (including unsafe acts and conditions) miners may encounter while carrying out their everyday work assignments. Demonstrates safe work practices and procedures needed to avoid such problems and pitfalls. Urges miners to stay alert, work safely, and report unsafe conditions they cannot correct.

MSHA 1981  11 min
Cat No: DVD 606
Price: $10.00

Illumination in Underground Coal Mines

Traces development of underground mine illumination from the earliest days of candles and carbide lamps to today’s more efficient and safer electric lighting equipment. Demonstrates adequate lighting which helps miners better see equipment, other workers and roof and rib conditions (and to perform their jobs more safely). Shows various types of permissible lighting (being tested and used in both underground working places and surface laboratories). Explains light-measuring techniques and methods of evaluating lighting systems. Informs viewers of requirements of Federal illumination regulations and how these apply to specific mining situations.

MSHA 1980  15 min
Cat No: DVD 611
Price: $10.00

Magic of Fire, The (C/MNM)

Deals with fire, its composition, uses and control. Tabletop displays and laboratory demonstrations illustrate how fires and explosions occur. Describes the safe use and control of commonly used gases and flammable liquids. Shows various industrial fires (and fire hazards in the home) and gives instructions on fire prevention.

BuM 1965  23 min
Cat No: DVD 610
Price: $10.00

Man and His Habits (MNM)

Depicts how careless habits may endanger safety at home and on the job. Shows workers how to acquire safe work habits by practicing safety everywhere.

BuM 1969  13 min
Cat No: DVD 586
Price: $10.00

Management’s Role in Health and Safety (C)

Presents a well-planned and well-executed mine health and safety program in action. Uses scenes at both underground and surface facilities. Outlines a safety program (in detail) and its application to on-the-job safety situations and related mining operations. Defines management’s responsibility for the health and safety of miners. Points out various environmental health problems and safety hazards. Offers possible solutions (with emphasis on effective safety training).

BuM 1972  15 min
Cat No: DVD 574
Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

**Oh! My Aching Back (C/MNM)**
Back injuries from lifting objects that are too heavy and/or from using incorrect lifting techniques are a common occurrence in many industries. Shows workers the correct method of lifting (including good posture, positioning and smooth application of lifting power). Uses flexible training models (which simulate the human backbone, muscles and ligaments) to illustrate how strains occur and how discs are “pinched.” Utilizes live-action scenes in underground mines and industrial plants to emphasize the need for proper lifting and handling of working tools and materials.

BuM 1965 21 min
Cat No: DVD 584
Price: $10.00

**Open-Pit Mining Hazards (MNM)**
Moving machinery and moving earth supply the basic ingredients for a variety of possible hazards in mining ore from open pits. Uses staged accidents (involving dump trucks, power shovels, front-end loaders, rail haulage and highwall blasting) to show what happens as the result of workers’ carelessness, overlooked safety precautions, and/or unsafe machinery and mining methods. Explains why the accidents happened and stresses the correct and safe way to perform various mining jobs to prevent future accidents.

BuM 1967 17 min
Cat No: DVD 559
Price: $10.00

**Orientation and Indoctrination of Safe Workmen (MNM)**
Follows a group of new employees through pre-employment testing, hiring and actual working situations. The industry is a gypsum products manufacturing plant, but the orientation and indoctrination policies and procedures may easily be applied to other mining or manufacturing organizations. Takes viewers on a tour of the plant and follows new employees through interviews, physical examinations, classroom instruction, and on-the-job training sessions. Stresses job safety as an integral part of production. Highlights the value of accident prevention training for all employees.

BuM 1966 27 min
Cat No: DVD 560
Price: $10.00

**Roof Bolting in Coal Mines**
Stresses the importance of roof bolting to the coal mining industry. Explains principles and purposes of roof bolting. Uses working models, laboratory demonstrations, actual underground applications, and tests. Shows how mining operations and bolting methods are coordinated and emphasizes safety throughout the roof control process.

BuM 1973 19 min
Cat No: DVD 617
Price: $10.00

**Safety Consciousness (MNM)**
Demonstrates how various people at work and play develop safe behavior in their daily activities.

BuM 1969 10 min
Cat No: DVD 562
Price: $10.00
Safety on the Move: Truck Haulage Safety (C/MNM)
The camera conveys atmosphere and movement around an open pit mining operation. Shows huge haulage trucks in action. Depicts how truck operators encounter difficult, dangerous, and emergency driving situations while performing assigned duties. Points out existing and potential hazards of truck haulage by reenactment of some of the most frequently-occurring accidents. Explains causes of these accidents and outlines corrective steps necessary to prevent their recurrence. Stresses on-the-job safety training and a truck driver's personal safety responsibility throughout.

MSHA Rev 1995 13 min
Cat No: DVD 545
Price: $10.00

Safety Practices in Low-Coal Mining
Uses live-action underground photography to show special hazards workers must guard against in thin-seam mines. Illustrates how restricted work space, curtailed field of vision, and cramped body position can intensify danger when working with fast-moving, high-powered machines. Emphasizes teamwork, alertness, and “know-how.”

BuM 1971 15 min
Cat No: DVD 613
Price: $10.00

Supervisor’s Responsibilities in Roof Control (C)
Helps front line underground coal mine supervisors understand what their duties are to the miners, as well as to management, concerning safety in the working place.

MSHA 1988 11 min
Cat No: DVD 609
Price: $10.00

Supervisory Training Series (MNM)
Series is designed to motivate metal mine supervisory personnel to stress safety in all facets of the mining process.
The two videotapes may be shown independently or as a series (in the following sequence).

- Man and His Habits (MNM)
  Depicts how careless habits may endanger safety at home and on the job. Shows workers how to acquire safe work habits by practicing safety everywhere.
  BuM 1969 13 min
  Cat No: DVD 586
  Price: $10.00

- Safety Consciousness (MNM)
  Demonstrates how various people at work and play develop safe behavior in their daily activities.
  BuM 1969 10 min
  Cat No: DVD 562
  Price: $10.00
Multimedia Training Materials

Transportation and Communication in Underground Coal Mines
Emphasizes importance of being able to recognize and avoid potential safety hazards in underground mine transportation. Reenacts different accidents involving the transporting of workers and materials. Describes various underground mine communication systems. Uses on-the-job scenes to explain the purpose of communication systems in overall mining operations. Conveys the underlying safety lesson that both transportation and communication are essential to all underground mining operations. Stresses that the health and safety of mine workers is often dependent upon the safe and proper use of these systems.

MSHA 1981  9 min
Cat No: DVD 605
Price: $10.00

Underground Coal Mine Blasting
Begins with the safe storage of permissible explosives, detonators and blasting devices in surface and underground facilities. Progresses through the transportation and handling stages (and up to the actual blasting of the coal face itself). Shows and explains how the shot firer safely performs the complete blasting operation (preparing the primers, loading the shotholes, stemming, wiring and firing the round). Demonstrates the compressed air method of blasting coal. Illustrates (through animation) what takes place inside the shothole when an Airdox shell is “fired.” Stresses safe work practices throughout.

MESA 1975  19 min
Cat No: DVD 612
Price: $10.00

Why Roof Control Plans (C)
Roof and rib falls are still the most dangerous hazard an underground coal miner faces. The premise of this film is that the hazard can be prevented or reduced by following an approved roof control plan. Explains basic plans, gives examples, and describes plan implementation. Demonstrates important items included in the plan (such as types of support, areas covered, and rock strata diagrams) under actual mining conditions. Shows mining equipment and materials, bolting machines, roof bolts and timbers in use. Urges miners to become familiar with their mine’s roof control plan.

MSHA 1981  16 min
Cat No: DVD 608
Price: $10.00
Training Materials

This section is an alphabetical listing of the available printed programs. These programs fall into several different categories. The following is a list of the various categories used in this section, along with the letter code used. New products are highlighted in red.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CI Course of Instruction</th>
<th>OT Other Material</th>
<th>PI Programmed Instruction Book</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IG Instructional Guide</td>
<td>SM Safety Manual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abandoned and Active Mines, Dangers Around (C/MNM) ........................................ OT 7
Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Coal Mines - Instructor’s Guide ...................... IG 67
Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Coal Mines - Student Text ..................................... IG 67a
Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Metal/Nonmetal Mines - Instructor’s Guide ................ IG 68
Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Metal/Nonmetal Mines - Student’s Text .............................. IG 68a
Accident Investigation (C/MNM) ................................ SM 10
Accident Prevention (C/MNM) ................................ SM 4
Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Recognition in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) ........................................ IG 80
Analysis of Underground Powered Haulage Lost Time Accidents, January 1990 – December 1999 (C/MNM) ........................................ OT 43
Anthracite Mining Workbook ................................ PI 13
Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide ........................................ IG 111
Back Injuries in the Mining Industry ................ SM 24
Bins and Hoppers Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM) .......................................................... IG 66
Blaster’s Training Program for Independent Contractors (C/MNM) ........................................ IG 81
Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface and Underground Coal Mines (Surface) .......................... IG 71
Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface and Underground Coal Mines (Underground) ....................... IG 72
Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface Metal and Nonmetal .......................................................... IG 73
Blasting Hazard Awareness: Underground Metal and Nonmetal ........................................ IG 74
Blasting Requirements – Surface Coal - Instructor’s Guide .......................................................... CI 21
Blasting Requirements – Surface Coal - Student’s Text .......................................................... Cl 21a
Bloodborne Pathogens: A Guide for the Mining Industry .......................................................... IG 44
Carpal Tunnel Syndrome .......................................................... SM 23
Coaching Skills for On-the-Job Trainers .......................................................... IG 94
Coal Mining .......................................................... SM 1
Coal Preparation .......................................................... IG 54
Preparación del carbón .......................................................... IG 54-S
Code of Federal Regulations, Title 30, via Computer Linkup .................................................. 66
Compliance Guide to MSHA’s Occupational Noise Exposure Standard ........................................ IG 33
Conveyor Belt Safety .......................................................... IG 108 CD
Coping with Substance Abuse in Mining .......................................................... SM 25
Degraded Image Hazard Recognition (C) .......................................................... IG 1
Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop ................... IG 10-CD

57
Training Materials

Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop (color booklet) .......... IG 10a
Dump Point Inspection Handbook (C/MNM) .................................. IG 59
Dust – What You Can’t See CAN Hurt You! (C) ................................ OT 4
Electrical Calculations .............................................................. OT 19
Electrical Hazards (C) ............................................................... PI 5
Electrical Hazards (C/MNM) ..................................................... SM 9
Equipment Guarding, MSHA’s Guide to (C/MNM) ....................... OT 3
Salvaguardias por el Equipo, La Guía de MSHA (C/MNM) ........... OT 3-S
Fatal Accidents at Coal Mines 2007-2008 ................................... OT-11-CD
Fatal Accidents at Metal/Nonmetal Mines 2007-2008.................... OT-12-CD
Fatal Accidents Classified as “Other” at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 ........................................................ OT 34
Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, Maintenance and Repair at Coal Mines, 2004-2005 ................................................ OT 35
Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, Maintenance and Repair at Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 ............. OT 36
Fatal Accidents Involving Conveyors at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2006-2007 .................................................... OT 40
Fatal Accidents Involving Independent Contractors at Coal Mines, 2004-2005 .......... OT 38
Fatal Accidents Involving Independent Contractors at Metal and Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 ............................................ OT 39
Fatal Accidents Involving Roof Falls in Coal Mining, 2005-2006 .......... OT 42
Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 ................................ OT 53
Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM) .......... IG 82-CD
Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules - A Management Perspective .................................................... IG 82a
Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules - A Worker Perspective .................................................... IG 82b
Fire Protection - Instructor’s Guide (MNM) ........................ CI 6
Fire Protection - Student’s Text (MNM) ................................ CI 6a
Fire Safety (C/MNM) ................................................................. SM 13
First Aid (C/MNM) ................................................................. SM 3
Front-End Loader Hazard Awareness Program (C/MNM) ............... IG 76
Programa de Concienciación de los peligros del Cargador Frente-Extremo (C/MNM) ........................................ IG 76-S
Guide to Conducting Noise Sampling, A ................................ IG 32
Harry’s Hard Choices: Mine Refuge Chamber Training (C) .......... IG 114
Haul Road Inspection Manual .................................................... IG 58
Haulage Fatalities – Surface Metal and Nonmetal (2004-2005) .... OT 6
HazCom Information ............................................................... OT 51-CD
HazCom 30 CFR Part 47 – Telling Miners About Chemical Hazards .......... OT 49
Heat Stress in Mining (MNM) ..................................................... SM 6
Tensión de Calor en la Minería (MNM) ... SM 6-S
Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) IG 85-CD
Hoisting (Coal) ................................................................. CI 16
Hoisting (MNM) ................................................................. CI 17
Industrial Hygiene for Healthier Miners (C/MNM) ......................... SM 21
Industrial Hygiene: Sampling for Silica and Noise - Instructor’s Guide .... IG 13
Training Materials

Industrial Hygiene: Sampling for Silica and Noise - Student’s Text............................ IG 13a
Industry Supervisory Training – Metal/Nonmetal......................................................... IG 9
Industry Supervisory Training – Metal/Nonmetal - Student’s Text...................... IG 9a
Instructor Training Workshop Guide (Specific to Part 48)................................. IG 24a
Instructor Training Workshop Guide (Specific to Part 46)................................. IG 24b
Introduction to Metal/Nonmetal Mining: A Programmed Text............................. PI 6
Introduction to Surface Coal Mining: A Programmed Text................................. PI 10
Introduction to Underground Coal Mining: A Programmed Text......................... PI 1
Job Safety Analysis - Instructor’s Guide (C/MNM)....................................................... CI 28
Job Safety Analysis - Student’s Text (C/MNM)............................................................. CI 28a
Job Safety Analysis (C/MNM).......................................................... SM 5
Maintenance and Calibration for Respirable Coal Mine Dust Certification, Examination.......................................................... IG 101
Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM) ...... IG 89-CD
Mine Electricity - Instructor’s Guide–(C) ................................................................. CI 7
Mine Electricity - Student’s Text–(C) ................................................................. CI 7a
Mine Electricity - Instructor’s Guide–(MNM) ............................................................ CI 8
Mine Electricity - Student’s Text–(MNM) ............................................................... CI 8a
Mine Escapeways (C/MNM) ........................................................................ SM 11
Mine Gases (C/MNM) ........................................................................ SM 2
Mine Illumination (C) ........................................................................ IG 53
Mine Maps – Underground - Instructor’s Guide (C)....................................................... CI 40
Mine Maps – Underground - Student’s Text .............................................................. CI 40a
Mine Rescue Training Modules - Introduction (C/MNM)........................................... IG 5
Mine Rescue Training Modules - MNM............................................................... IG 6
Mine Rescue Training Modules - Coal............................................................... IG 7
Miners’ Health Pack, The.................................................................................... IG 28
Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities Under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, Guide to (C/MNM)...... OT 2
Mining Disasters.................................................................................. OT 32
Mining Moments (C)....................................................................................... IG 104
MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer.................................................................................. IG 2-CD
MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer - book ........................................................................ IG 2
MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer .................................................................................. Cards
On-The-Job Training Modules – Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Preparation Plants and Shops................................................................. IG 49
On-The-Job Training Modules – Cement................................................................... IG 42
On-The-Job Training Modules – Metal and Nonmetal Dredges............................. IG 41
On-The-Job Training Modules – Sand, Gravel, and Crushed Stone....................... IG 40
On-The-Job Training – Structuring Effective Programs (C/MNM)............................... IG 12
On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Anthracite................................................. IG 51
On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Coal............................................................ IG 48
On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Metal/Nonmetal ........................................ IG 43
On-The-Job Training Modules – Underground Anthracite ......................................... IG 50
On-The-Job Training Modules – Underground Coal................................................... IG 47
Training Materials

Part 45 – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal
   Entry Level Training.......................... CI 32
Part 46 Instructors Guide With Lesson
   Plans, 30 CFR.................................. IG 37
   Parte 46—Guía por Instructores con
   Planes por las Lecciones, 30 CFR........IG 37-S
Part 46 Starter Kit With Sample
   Training Forms, 30 CFR........................ IG 36
   Parte 46 - Equipo para Empezar con
   Muestras de Formularios de
   Enseñanza, 30 CFR.......................IG 36-S
Part 46 Training Packet – Introduction
   to the Work Environment.................... IG 31
Part 46 Training – Sand and
   Gravel Mines(MNM) ......................... IG 18
Part 50 – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal
   (Student’s Text)................................ CI 30a
Permissibility – Electric Face Equipment
   (C/MNM)........................................ SM 16
Personal Protective Clothing and
   Equipment (C/MNM)........................ SM 14
Practical Guide to an Occupational
   Health Program for Respirable
   Crystalline Silica, A ......................IG 103-DVD
Principles of Mine Rescue (C/MNM)...... IG 16
Principles of Trailer Towing.............. IG 102-CD
Program Policy Manual - Coal –
   Volumes I, II, III, V.......................... OT 15
Program Policy Manual - Metal/Nonmetal –
   Volumes I, III, IV............................ OT 16
Program Policy Manual -
   General Interest – Volumes I-V............ OT 17
Radiation Hazards in Mining.............. SM 7
Repeat Violation Reduction Program
   (RVRP).......................................... IG 63
Responding to a Mine Emergency:
   Training Responsible Persons at
   Underground Coal Mines .................. IG 110
Rigging, Hoisting, and Towing
   Safety ......................................... IG 107-CD
Roof and Rib Control (C) ................... CI 20
Roof and Rib Control - Coal Miner’s
   Handbook (Previously Prop the Top) ...... OT 44
Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills
   Training for a Walk-Thru Roof Bolter...... IG 97
Root Cause Process for Accident, Incident,
   and Violation Analysis, A .................... IG 86
Rubber-Tired Front-End Loader and Forklift
   Truck Accident Prevention (C/MNM) ..... IG 30
Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate
   Operators (MNM)............................. IG 14
Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate
   Operators – Long Version (MNM)......... IG 14a
Safety and Health Compliance Audit for
   Gypsum Operators (MNM)................ IG 90a
Safety and Health Compliance Audit
   for Gypsum Operators –
   Long Version (MNM)..................... IG 90
Safety Basketball (MNM).................... IG 78
Safety Observation (C/MNM)............... IG 84
   Observación de Seguridad (C/MNM)..... IG 84-S
Sampling for Respirable Coal Mine
   Dust Certification Examination.......... IG 100
Sampling for Silica and Noise –
   A Handbook for Metal/Nonmetal
   Miners and Mine Operators ............. IG 29
Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR),
   Care and Maintenance of the Dräger
   Oxy-K & the Oxy-K Plus S (C)............ IG 98-CD
Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The
   Inspection, Care and Use of the
   CSE SR-100 (C)............................. IG 27-CD
   Auto-Contenido Auto-Rescatador,
   El Inspección, Cuidado, y Uso del CSE
   SR-100 (C).................................. IG 27-S-CD
Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A
   Comprehensive Training Guide –
   CSE SR-100 ................................ IG 96a
Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A
   Comprehensive Training Guide –
   Dräger Oxy-K Plus S ...................... IG 96b
Training Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training Materials</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Training Guide –</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA W-65 Filter Self-Rescuer</td>
<td>IG 96d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Training Guide –</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocenco EBA 6.5</td>
<td>IG 96e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Training Guide –</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocenco M-20</td>
<td>IG 96f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM Risks</td>
<td>IG 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM Risks – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Fatalities</td>
<td>OT 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockpiling Safety</td>
<td>SM 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategies for Improving Miners’ Training (C/MNM)</td>
<td>IG 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress Awareness for Miners</td>
<td>OT 52-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance Abuse Recognition for Supervisors - Instructor’s Guide (C/MNM)</td>
<td>CI 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance Abuse Recognition for Supervisors - Student’s Text (C/MNM)</td>
<td>CI 11a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisory Training Program (C)</td>
<td>IG 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Contractors Training Program (C/MNM)</td>
<td>OT 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage and Equipment (C/MNM)</td>
<td>CI 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Metal/Nonmetal Mine Inspector Training - Instructor’s Guide</td>
<td>CI 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Metal/Nonmetal Mine Inspector Training - Student’s Text</td>
<td>CI 45a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Safety (C/MNM)</td>
<td>SM 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Installations (C) - Instructor’s Guide</td>
<td>CI 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Installations (C) - Student’s Text</td>
<td>CI 12a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM)</td>
<td>IG 56-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge Pile Safety</td>
<td>IG 109-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire and Rim Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM)</td>
<td>OT 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool Box Talks</td>
<td>OT 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbox – Practical Ways to Reduce Exposure to Diesel Exhaust in Mining</td>
<td>OT 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbox Training for Construction Aggregate Miners</td>
<td>IG 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control at Surface Mines and Installations, Guidelines for (C/MNM)</td>
<td>OT 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Train the Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide</td>
<td>IG 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Materials Collection for Metal/Nonmetal Mines</td>
<td>IG 106-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Materials Collection for Surface and Underground Coal Mines</td>
<td>IG 105-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention</td>
<td>IG 62-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention</td>
<td>IG 62a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention (Task Training)</td>
<td>IG 62b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention (Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities)</td>
<td>IG 62c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention (Supervisory Responsibilities)</td>
<td>IG 62d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Haulage, Transportation, and Machinery - Instructor’s Guide</td>
<td>CI 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Haulage, Transportation, and Machinery - Student’s Text</td>
<td>CI 13a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding MSHA’s HazCom</td>
<td>OT 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Alert (C/MNM)</td>
<td>SM 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abandoned and Active Mines, Dangers Around (C/MNM)
This booklet highlights the dangers in and around abandoned and active mine sites. It can also be used by children as a coloring book.

MSHA Rev 2003 31 pp
Cat No: OT 7
Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
$3.00 (each additional copy)

Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Coal Mines
Introduction to Accident Analysis and Problem Identification (AAPI), a method for examining and correcting accident problems in coal mines.

Books
- Instructor’s Guide  81 pp
- Student’s Text  79 pp

MSHA Rev 2002
Cat No: IG 67 (Instructor’s Guide)
IG 67a (Student Text)
Price: Free of charge (1 book/guide)
$4.00 (each additional copy)

Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Metal/Nonmetal Mines
Introduction to Accident Analysis and Problem Identification (AAPI), a method for examining and correcting accident problems in metal/nonmetal mines.

Books
- Instructor’s Guide  81 pp
- Student’s Text  79 pp

MSHA Rev 2002
Cat No: IG 68 (Instructor’s Guide)
IG 68a (Student Text)
Price: Free of charge (1 book/guide)
$4.00 (each additional copy)

Accident Investigation (C/MNM)
Regulations specify that certain accidents must be investigated. This manual deals with the technical aspects of accident investigations. It includes: Accident Prevention, Investigative Procedures, Equipment and Supplies, Fact Finding, Interviews, Problem Solving Techniques, and Report of Investigation.

Note to Trainer: Although written for mine accidents, principles described may be applied in other industries.

MSHA Rev 2002 38 pp
Cat No: SM 10
Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Accident Prevention (C/MNM)
Defines and describes accidents and causes of accidents. Explains what is involved in effective accident prevention programs in mining. Includes a study of accident causes at all levels and the means of dealing with those causes.

MSHA Rev 2003 28 pp
Cat No: SM 4
Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
$2.00 (each additional copy)
## Training Materials

### Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Recognition in the Mining Industry (C/MNM)
A course of study that includes lessons on common types of drugs and their effects on the worker, alcohol as a commonly abused substance, how to recognize the symptoms of substance abuse, and how to get assistance for abuse problems. Can be tailored to include the company’s Employee Assistance Program if available. Includes tests and answer sheets.

**Books**
- Instructor’s Guide 26 pp
- Student’s Text 15 pp

MSHA Rev 2007
Cat No:  IG 80 (Instructor’s Guide)
  IG 80a (Student’s Text)
Price:  Free of charge (one book)
  $3.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
  $3.00 (Student’s Text)

### Analysis of Underground Powered Haulage Lost Time Accidents, January 1990 — December 1999 (C/MNM)
This publication addresses underground powered haulage lost time accidents that occurred January 1990 through December 1999 involving shuttle cars, scoops, track-mounted equipment, mobile haulage equipment, and conveyor belts. Although mining methods and equipment vary greatly in coal and metal/nonmetal mining, the similarities of haulage equipment and the methods of operation are similar; therefore, the study includes both coal and metal/nonmetal powered haulage accidents. This report identifies the major factors that led to these accidents, and recommends accident prevention methods to reduce the frequency of these accidents.

MSHA Rev 1999 59 pp
Cat No:  PI 13
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
  $4.00 (each additional copy)

### Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide
This training guide is intended to assist mine operators in developing a program for task and annual training for Atmospheric Monitoring Systems (AMS) operators. The guide is divided into eight sections which correspond with the training subjects as prescribed in 30 CFR 75.351(q). Since a significant portion of the knowledge necessary for an AMS operator is mine specific, the materials in this guide must be tailored with the mine’s existing training plan to create an effective program of site-specific instruction for AMS operators.

MSHA 2008 31 pp
Cat No:  IG 111
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
  $3.00 (each additional copy)

### Audiometric Testing Reference Guide for MSHA’s Occupational Noise Exposure Standard
This audiometric testing guide provides mine operators with examples of validated scientific methods and/or equipment specifications for testing the hearing sensitivity of miners.

MSHA 2002 16 pp
Cat No:  IG 57
Price:  Free of charge (1 copy)
  $2.00 (each additional copy)
Training Materials

Back Injuries in the Mining Industry
Deals with back injuries in the coal and metal/nonmetal mining industry. It addresses back injury statistics, anatomy and common back problems, the causes and corrective actions for back injury prevention, and recommendations for developing a program for the prevention of back injuries.

MSHA Rev 2000 26 pp
Cat No: SM 24
Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Bins and Hoppers Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM)
Designed for trainers of coal and metal/nonmetal mine personnel. Covers the safe handling of materials around bins and hoppers, working safely around bins and hoppers, the prevention of entrapment, and rescue in the event of an entrapment. The program contains eight sections:

1. Bins and Hoppers Related Law
2. Entrapment of Miners
3. Development of Safe Work Methods Around Bins and Hoppers
4. General Bins and Hoppers Safety/Technical Information
5. Abstracts of Bin and Hopper Accidents
6. Bins and Hoppers Safety Awareness Factors to Utilize in a Training Session
7. Key Safety Awareness Points to Remember When Involved with Bins and Hoppers
8. Illustrations and Abstracts of Bin and Hopper Fatalities

MSHA Rev 2003 50 pp
Cat No: IG 66
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)

Blaster’s Training Program for Independent Contractors (C/MNM)
Designed to train independent contractors in the safe use and application of explosives. The training package includes: Leader’s Guide, Knowledge Checklist for Supervisors, Knowledge Checklist for Trainees, an OJT Checklist, and a Student Workbook. The DVD covers the following topics: Safety in Blasting, Buckle Up on the Job, Ground Control in Surface Mining (Coal), Surface Blasting in Metal and Nonmetal Mines, Quarry Safety, Safety in Surface Coal Mining, and Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining. The book should be used along with the DVD, since sections of the book are referenced in the DVD.

MSHA Rev 1997 194 pp
Cat No: IG 81
DVD 543
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$5.00 (each additional copy)
$10.00 (DVD)

Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface and Underground Coal Mines
These two programs cover blasting hazard recognition and avoidance in and around underground and surface coal mines.

Please specify program(s) wanted when ordering.

MSHA Rev 1996
Cat No: IG 71 (Surface) 108 pp
IG 72 (Underground) 112 pp
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$5.00 (each additional copy)

Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface Metal and Nonmetal
Covers blasting hazard recognition and avoidance in and around surface metal and nonmetal mines.

MSHA Rev 1996 100 pp
Cat No: IG 73
Price: Free of Charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)
**Training Materials**

**Blasting Hazard Awareness: Underground Metal and Nonmetal**
Covers blasting hazard recognition and avoidance in and around underground metal and nonmetal mines.

- MSHA Rev 1996 139 pp
- Cat No: IG 74
- Price: Free of Charge (1 book)
- $5.00 (each additional copy)

**Blasting Requirements — Surface Coal**
This training package of lesson plans, handouts, visuals, and student text is designed to train entry level coal mine inspectors and supervisors. It covers the characteristics, transportation, and handling and use of explosives. Course content emphasizes hazard recognition and safe work practices, and is keyed to MSHA regulations.

**Books**
- Instructor’s Guide 395 pp
- Student’s Text 25 pp
- MSHA 1994
- Cat No: CI 21 (Instructor’s Guide)
  - CI 21a (Student’s Text)
- Price: $7.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
  - $2.00 (Student’s Text)

**Bloodborne Pathogens: A Guide for the Mining Industry**
This guide contains information about the risk of occupational exposure to bloodborne pathogens and how mine operators can reduce this risk.

- MSHA 2000 24 pp
- Cat No: IG 44
- Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
  - $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Carpal Tunnel Syndrome**
Discusses the symptoms, causes, and treatment of carpal tunnel syndrome (CTS). Many industries claim that the incidence of carpal tunnel syndrome is increasing and is one of their most disabling and costly medical problems.

- MSHA Rev 2003 46 pp
- Cat No: SM 23
- Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
  - $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Coaching Skills for On-the-Job Trainers**
The goal of this program is to help users to develop or manage an on-the-job training program so that information is passed on from the trainer/coach to trainee efficiently and effectively. By efficient is meant the best use of time and resources of all involved in the training process. Effective means that the trainee truly learns the skills and internalizes the knowledge needed to perform the job well.

The first part of this package discusses topics to think about when developing formal on-the-job training programs. A structure based on coaching is suggested. Then a workshop designed to prepare trainers to be coaches is described. Workshop materials include an instructor’s guide and trainee’s workbook. These materials can be used to train coaches and assist trainees as they go through the learning process. Content related to specific jobs can be added to these materials to create targeted on-the-job training materials.

- NIOSH 2005 270 pp
- Cat No: IG 94
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $6.00 (each additional copy)
Training Materials

**Coal Mining**
Gives an overview of coal mining. It begins with the origin and nature of coal, progresses through underground and surface mining methods, training, and mine hazards, and ends with the uses of coal. Includes a glossary of common mining terms.

MSHA Rev 2002 29 pp  
Cat No: SM 1  
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Coal Preparation**
This instructor guide is one of a series of six books covering mining systems. It introduces the major steps in preparing coal. This guide covers preparation plant systems, delivery to the plant, crushing and breaking, sizing, washing, dewatering and drying, and storage and transportation of coal.

MSHA 2000 47 pp  
Cat No: IG 54  
Price: $3.00  
Also available in Spanish (IG 54-S). See following description.

**Code of Federal Regulations, Title 30, via Computer Linkup**
The mining community can gain quick access to current regulations, program information bulletins, policy memos, and other data on MSHA’s home page at www.msha.gov. Copies may be purchased from:

Superintendent of Documents  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402  
Telephone: 202/512-1800  
Fax: 202/512-2233

**Compliance Guide to MSHA’s Occupational Noise Exposure Standard**
MSHA’s revised noise standard became effective on September 13, 2000. This compliance guide is in a question and answer format, and provides information to assist the mining industry in complying with the revised noise standard.

MSHA Rev 2006 24 pp  
Cat No: IG 33  
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Conveyor Belt Safety**
This multimedia program reviews conveyor belt safety. Subjects reviewed include: Fatalities With Conveyors; Analysis of Conveyor Accidents; Occupations; Conveyor Guarding (video); Safety Tips; and Best Practices: Conveyor Belts.

MSHA 2008 1 CD  
Cat No: IG 108-CD  
Price: $10.00

**Preparación del carbón**
Esta guía del instructor es uno de una serie de seis libros que cubre los sistemas mineros. Éste introduce los pasos mayores preparando carbón. Esta guía cubre sistemas de preparación en la planta, la entrega a la planta, aplastando y rompiendo, clasificando según tamaño, lavando, escurriendo y secando, y el almacenamiento y transporte del carbón.

MSHA 2000 47 páginas  
Número de Catálogo: IG 54-S  
Precio: US$ 3.00
Training Materials

**Coping with Substance Abuse in Mining**
Deals with substance abuse in the mining industry, which is a reflection of the experience of American industry in general. The manual puts forth a five-part strategy for controlling substance abuse at the workplace; establishment of a written substance abuse policy; supervisory training; employee education and awareness; an employee assistance program; and drug testing, as appropriate.

- **MSHA Rev 2002** 33 pp
- **Cat No:** SM 25
- **Price:** Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop**
This computer CD contains visuals and discussion to assist students in the understanding and application of equipment safety requirements for the Wagner model LST-5S scoop. The program focuses on inspection of the machine for diesel permissibility compliance. It is primarily designed for trainers, maintenance personnel, and industry safety inspectors, and may also be beneficial for others who work in an underground coal mine where this type of equipment is used. The presentation may take from one to four hours depending on classroom discussion and inclusion of regulatory and other reference materials. The same presentation is available on MSHA’s home page (www.msha.gov); however, the CD includes additional formats for those who wish to present the material full-screen with a computer projection system, without being connected to the internet, and/or wish to tailor the material to their operations. A color booklet is also available containing the same material in an easy-to-read format.

- **MSHA 2001** 1 CD
  - 50 pp booklet
- **Cat No:** IG 10-CD
  - IG 10a (Color booklet)
- **Price:** $10.00 (1 booklet and CD, which includes booklet and PowerPoint slides) Free of charge (1 booklet only) $3.00 (each additional copy of booklet)

**Degraded Image Hazard Recognition (C)**
The goal of this program is to improve the ability of miners to recognize hazards in their dangerous work environment, and thereby, to reduce accidents. The program is based on research conducted by the U.S. Bureau of Mines (now NIOSH) in conjunction with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources and Illinois Eastern Community College. A study has found that miners trained with this method have shown a greater improvement in their hazard recognition skill level as compared to traditional methods.

- **NIOSH 1997** 8 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 1
- **Price:** $20.00 (includes 1 book, 1 CD, and 1 DVD)
Dump Point Inspection Handbook (C/MNM)

Dumping material from trucks is a common practice in the mining industry. No matter what type of dump point is involved, a waste pile, an overburden dump, a stockpile, or a hopper, accidents can occur if certain precautions are not taken. The intent of this handbook is to provide MSHA inspection staff with the information needed to understand the hazards at dump points, and to better recognize potentially unsafe dump point conditions and practices. In addition, the handbook can assist inspectors in sharing information on dump-point safety with miners and mine operators.

MSHA 2001 32 pp
Cat No: IG 59
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$3.00 (each additional copy)

Dust — What You Can’t See CAN Hurt You! (C)

This booklet describes the hazards associated with dust exposures in coal mining and provides miners and mine operators with information on a variety of methods of preventing or reducing these exposures.

MSHA Rev 2003 24 pp
Cat No: OT 4
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Electrical Hazards (C/MNM)

Electricity is used to power most mining equipment (in underground mines, in surface mining drilling and loading operations, in preparation plants and in mills). Manual covers hazards of electricity. Concentrates on electrical shock and electrical arcs. Presents methods of controlling these hazards.

MSHA Rev 2003 50 pp
Cat No: SM 9
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)
Training Materials

Equipment Guarding, MSHA’s Guide to (C/MNM)
Designed to assist industry, labor, and MSHA inspectors in obtaining uniformity in mechanical safeguarding. Basic principles of guarding are discussed. Various techniques are illustrated (with brief written explanations).

- MSHA Rev 2004 34 pp
- Cat No: OT 3
- Price: Free of charge (1 book) $3.00 (each additional copy)

Also available in Spanish (OT 3-S). See following description.

Salvaguardias por el Equipo, La Guía de MSHA (C/MNM)
Diseñada para ayudar a la industria, a los trabajadores, y a los inspectores de MSHA para llegar a uniformidad en el uso de salvaguardias mecánicas. Se discuten los principios básicos de salvaguardar. Se ilustran varias técnicas (con breves explicaciones escritas).

- MSHA Revisado 2004 36 páginas
- Cat No: OT 3-S
- Price: Gratis (1 libro) US$ 3.00 (cada copia adicional)

Fatal Accidents at Coal Mines, 2007-2008
This PowerPoint presentation provides a basic summary of each mining fatality that occurred in coal mining operations from January 2007 through December 2008.

- MSHA Rev 2009 1 CD
- Cat No: OT 11-CD
- Price: $10.00

Fatal Accidents at Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2007-2008
This PowerPoint presentation provides a basic summary of each mining fatality that occurred in metal/nonmetal mining operations from January 2007 through December 2008.

- MSHA Rev 2009 1 CD
- Cat No: OT 12-CD
- Price: $10.00

Fatal Accidents at Small Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel Mining Operations, 2004-2005 (MNM)
This publication presents information on fatalities involving crushed stone and sand and gravel operations from January 2004 through December 2005. Small mines in this publication refer to mines with 50 or fewer employees. This publication includes statistics for the fatalities as well as abstracts, illustrations, and best practices.

- MSHA 2006 42 pp
- Cat No: OT 41
- Price: Free of charge

Fatal Accidents Classified as “Other” at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005
This publication presents information on fatalities classified as “other” that occurred in coal and metal/nonmetal mining operations from January 2004 through December 2005. It includes statistics for all of the fatalities, as well as abstracts and illustrations.

- MSHA 2006 26 pp
- Cat No: OT 34
- Price: Free of charge
Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, Maintenance and Repair at Coal Mines, 2004-2005
This publication presents information on fatalities involving construction fatalities that occurred in coal mining operations from January 2004 through December 2005. The fatalities in this report consist of accidents involving construction, maintenance, and repair. It includes statistics for all of the fatalities, as well as abstracts and illustrations.

MSHA Rev 2006 18 pp
Cat No: OT 35
Price: Free of charge

Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, Maintenance and Repair at Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005
This publication presents information on construction fatalities that occurred in metal/nonmetal mining operations from January 2004 through December 2005. The fatalities in this report consist of accidents involving construction, maintenance, and repair at metal/nonmetal mining operations.

MSHA Rev 2006 38 pp
Cat No: OT 36
Price: Free of charge

Fatal Accidents Involving Conveyors at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2006-2007
This publication presents information on fatalities that occurred in coal and metal/nonmetal operations from January 2006 through December 2007, as a result of conveyor related accidents. This publication includes statistics for the fatalities as well as abstracts, illustrations, and best practices.

MSHA 2008 20 pp
Cat No: OT 40
Price: Free of charge

Fatal Accidents Involving Independent Contractors at Coal Mines, 2005-2006
This publication presents information on fatalities involving independent contractors that occurred in coal mining operations from January 2005 through December 2006. This publication includes statistics for the fatalities as well as abstracts, illustrations, and best practices.

MSHA 2007 14 pp
Cat No: OT 38
Price: Free of charge

Fatal Accidents Involving Independent Contractors at Metal and Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005
This publication presents information on fatalities involving independent contractors that occurred in metal and nonmetal mining operations from January 2004 through December 2005. This publication includes statistics for the fatalities as well as abstracts, illustrations, and best practices.

MSHA 2006 23 pp
Cat No: OT 39
Price: Free of charge

Fatal Accidents Involving Roof Falls in Coal Mining, 2005-2006
This publication presents information on fatalities involving roof and rib falls that occurred in coal mining operations from January 2005 through December 2006. This publication includes statistics for the fatalities as well as abstracts, best practices, and illustrations.

MSHA 2007 23 pp
Cat No: OT 42
Price: Free of charge
Training Materials

Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977
Complete texts of the 1977 Act and the 2006 MINER Act in one booklet.

- MSHA Rev 2007 101 pp
- Cat No: OT 53
- Price: Free of charge

Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM)
Unusual work schedules are becoming more and more usual in mining. These PowerPoint presentations and instructor guides will raise miner awareness of the potential problems and methods of coping with unusual work schedules.

- MSHA 2002
- Cat No: IG 82-CD
  - Contains PowerPoint presentations and Instructor Guides
- IG 82a
  - A Management Perspective Instructor Guide 13 pp
- IG 82b
  - A Worker Perspective Instructor Guide 13 pp
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $2.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
  - $10.00 (CD and Instructor’s Guides)

Fire Protection (MNM)
Designed to train Federal mine inspectors in the inspection of fire protection systems and equipment in both underground and surface mines, in accordance with 30 CFR 56 and 30 CFR 57.

Books
- Instructor’s Guide 118 pp
- Student’s Text 6 pp
- MSHA Rev 2002
- Cat No: CI 6 (Instructor’s Guide)
  - CI 6a (Student’s Text)
- Price: $5.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
  - $2.00 (Student’s Text)

Fire Safety (C/MNM)
Deals with the hazards associated with fires, and the procedures used to prevent fires and to protect life and property when fires do occur.

- MSHA Rev 2002 42 pp
- Cat No: SM 13
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $2.00 (each additional copy)

First Aid (C/MNM)
Describes first aid techniques. Discusses how to stop bleeding and control shock. Lists specific first aid procedures for a wide variety of injuries.

- MSHA Rev 2001 62 pp
- Cat No: SM 3
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $2.00 (each additional copy)

Front-End Loader Hazard Awareness Program (C/MNM)
Covers front-end loader hazard recognition and avoidance in and around coal and metal/nonmetal operations.

- MSHA Rev 2001 38 pp
- Cat No: IG 76
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $3.00 (each additional copy)

Also available in Spanish (IG 76-S). See following description.

Programa de Concienciación de los peligros del Cargador Frente-Extremo (C/MNM)
Cubre el reconocimiento y anulación de los peligros del cargador frente-extremo en y alrededor del carbón y operaciones de metal/ no-metal.

- MSHA 2001 38 pp
- Cat No: IG 76-S
- Precio: Libre del cargo (1 libro)
  - US$ 3.00 (cada copia adicional)
Guide to Conducting Noise Sampling, A

MSHA’s revised noise standard became effective on September 13, 2000. This guide will provide easy-to-read instructions on how to conduct noise surveys. These surveys can be used to comply with the monitoring requirements of the revised noise rule and are intended to be best practices for the mining industry.

MSHA Rev 2007 9 pp
Cat No: IG 32
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Harry’s Hard Choices: Mine Refuge Chamber Training (C)

This paper and pencil simulation is an interactive story that presents a scenario in which a section foreman on a longwall setup section must decide what to do when he learns there is a fire in his mine. The story is taken in part from real-life incidents. The training guide is intended for miners in annual refresher classes, trainers, responsible persons, command center personnel, original equipment manufacturers, and researchers. After completing the problem booklet, participants will compare answers provided in the answer key and discuss story and answers with the instructor.

NIOSH 2009
Cat No: IG 114a (Instructor’s Guide) 16 pages
IG 114b (Trainee’s Problem Booklet) 18 pages
Price: $3.00 each

Haul Road Inspection Manual

The design and maintenance of haul roads play an important role in surface haulage safety. This handbook provides guidance for conducting a safety inspection of a mine’s haul roads and includes summaries of MSHA’s standards that apply to haul roads.

MSHA 2000 58 pp
Cat No: IG 58
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)


This publication highlights haulage fatalities that occurred at surface coal operations from January 2003 through December 2004. The fatalities in this report involve equipment such as: haul trucks, front-end loaders, boom trucks, concrete trucks, scrapers, pickup trucks, and automobiles.

MSHA Rev 2005 11 pp
Cat No: OT 5
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Haulage Fatalities – Surface Metal and Nonmetal (2004-2005)

This publication highlights haulage fatalities that occurred at surface metal and nonmetal operations from January 2004 through December 2005. The fatalities in this report involve equipment such as: haulage trucks, front-end loaders, scrapers, water trucks, forklifts, and pickup trucks.

MSHA 2006 24 pp
Cat No: OT 6
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

This publication highlights haulage fatalities that occurred at underground coal operations from January 2004 through December 2005. The fatalities included in this report involve all fatalities classified by the Mine Safety and Health Administration as “haulage/powered haulage.” These statistics do not include haulage fatalities at surface areas of underground operations.

MSHA Rev 2006 20 pp
Cat No: OT 14
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
       $2.00 (each additional copy)

HazCom Information

This CD holds about ten (10) hours of PowerPoint presentations on virtually every major aspect of MSHA’s Hazard Communication Standard. These presentations include notes, illustrations, and photographs to help your audience better understand HazCom and chemical terminology. The presentations include: chemical injuries and illnesses in mining; basic chemical families; basic toxicology; labeling; MSDSs; exemptions; and written programs, among others.

MSHA 2002 1 CD
Cat No: OT 51-C
Price: $10.00

HazCom 30 CFR Part 47 – Telling Miners About Chemical Hazards

This booklet is HazCom’s Tool Kit, supplying information that helps operators interpret the standard, but also providing model HazCom programs, training tips, and supplementary materials to help operators establish a successful HazCom program.

MSHA 2002 82 pp
Cat No: OT 49
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
       $4.00 (each additional copy)

Heat Stress in Mining (MNM)

Deals with heat stress and strain and heat control mechanisms in the human body. Describes signs of and treatment for heat-related disorders. Heat stress control measures are noted.

MSHA Rev 2000 32 pp
Cat No: SM 6
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
       $2.00 (each additional copy)

Also available in Spanish (SM 6-S). See following description.

Tensión de Calor en la Minería (MNM)

Trata de tensión y fatiga causadas por calor y los mecanismos de control en el cuerpo humano. Describe señales de y primeros auxilios por enfermedades causadas por el calor. Se notan medidas de control por la tensión de calor.

MSHA Revisado 2000 32 páginas
Número de Catálogo: SM 6-S
Precio: Gratis (1 libro)
       US$ 2.00 (cada copia adicional)
Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM)

This CD deals with the hidden hazards associated with buried pipelines on mining property. According to the U.S. Office of Pipeline Safety, more than two-thirds of all pipeline accidents occur due to accidental contact from heavy equipment. The CD includes a PowerPoint presentation – consisting of 51 slides – which can be conducted in approximately 30 to 40 minutes; a handout of key facts to be provided to class participants; and an instructor’s guide. (The key facts and instructor’s guide may be printed from the CD.) The Hidden Hazards package is an excellent tool to be utilized as a one-hour scheduled block for surface annual retraining, surface new miner training, supervisor training, safety meetings, or as a supplement to individual task training. The program can also be utilized for mining industry contractor training.

Martin Consulting 2002  19 min
Cat No:  IG 85-CD
Price:  $10.00

Hoisting (C/MNM)

Covers various types of hoists, wire ropes, rope end attachments, hoisting system components, brakemen cars, portal shaft elevators, recordkeeping, appendices and coal and metal/nonmetal mandatory safety standards related to hoisting. Handouts, lesson plans, visuals, and tests and evaluations are included which will assist in instructing hoisting training.

MSHA Rev 2002
Cat No:  CI 16 Coal  424 pp
CI 17 MNM  428 pp
Price:  $8.00 each copy

Industrial Hygiene for Healthier Miners (C/MNM)

Deals with industrial hygiene – the science and art of recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards at work. Text includes examples of short-term and long-term job-related exposures of workers to toxic agents. Manual also covers preventive measures to protect workers from harmful conditions.

MSHA Rev 1996  53 pp
Cat No:  SM 21
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Industrial Hygiene: Sampling for Silica and Noise (MN)

This publication for metal and nonmetal mining is an instructor’s manual for a three-day class covering the hazards of silica and noise, principles of industrial hygiene, sampling methods and procedures, and calculations. The manual includes numerous sampling forms and appendices.

Books

• Instructor’s Guide  335 pp
• Student’s Text  159 pp

MSHA 1999
Cat No:  IG 13 (Instructor’s Guide)
IG 13a (Student’s Text)
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
$7.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
$5.00 (Student’s Text)
Industry Supervisory Training — Metal/Nonmetal

Designed for trainers of metal/nonmetal supervisory personnel. Focuses on ways to increase awareness of the high rate of supervisory/foremen fatalities and on ways to reduce that rate. Packaged in two volumes (one for instructors and one for participants), each volume is divided into four modules:

- Defining the Problem
- Developing an Individualized Safety Program
- Supervisory Skills
- Supervisory Responsibilities

Materials are 3-hole punched. Dividers are furnished. Complete set of materials contains:

Books
- Instructor’s Guide 262 pp
- Student’s Text 244 pp

MSHA 1985
Cat No: IG 9 (Instructor’s Guide) IG 9a (Student’s Text)
Price: Free of charge (1 set of books) $6.00 (each additional book)

Instructor Training Workshop Guide

Designed to provide the fundamentals of instruction for potential instructors. May also be used as a refresher course for experienced instructors.

MSHA Rev 2006
Cat No: IG 24a (Specific to Part 48) 75 pp IG 24b (Specific to Part 46) 75 pp
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $4.00 (each additional copy)

Introduction to Metal/Nonmetal Mining: A Programmed Text

A workbook in programmed instruction format that covers elements of surface and underground metal/nonmetal mining. Each self-contained workbook section contains text materials, questions about the text, and answers to these questions.

Topics covered include: Mining and Geology; Mining in the Economy; Law and Legislation – How MSHA Works; Mine Development and Planning; Underground Work Environment; Hoisting; Underground Mining Machinery; Mine Gases; Surface Work Environment; Surface Machinery; Dredges and Barges; Conveyors; Haulage (Surface and Underground); Electricity in Mining; Blasting and Explosives (Surface and Underground); Industrial Hygiene, Health, and Personal Protective Equipment; Welding; Sand and Gravel; Cement Plants; Gold Mining and Processing; Iron Mines and Mining; Salt Mines and Mining; and Processing.

MSHA Rev 2008 596 pp
Cat No: PI 6
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $8.00 (each additional copy)

Introduction to Surface Coal Mining: A Programmed Text

A workbook in programmed instruction format that covers elements of surface coal mining. Each self-contained workbook section contains text materials, questions about the text, and answers to these questions. Students can study and review the material at their own pace and check work as they proceed.

Topics covered include: Coal – A Few Basics; Law and Legislation – How MSHA Works; Mine Planning and Development; Surface Mining Systems; Surface Mining Machinery; Barges; Conveyors; Haul Roads and Traffic Safety; Electricity in Mining; Blasting and Explosives; Industrial Hygiene, Health, and Personal Protective Equipment; Welding; and Coal Preparation.

MSHA Rev 2007 360 pp
Cat No: PI 10
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $7.00 (each additional copy)
Introduction to Underground Coal Mining: A Programmed Text

A workbook in programmed instruction format that covers elements of underground coal mining. Each self-contained workbook section contains text materials, questions about the text, and answers to these questions. Students can study and review the material at their own pace and check work as they proceed.

Topics covered include: Coal – A Few Basics; Law and Legislation – How MSHA Works; Underground Mining Systems; Roof Control; Industrial Hygiene, Health, and Personal Protective Equipment; Mine Gases; Mine Ventilation; Blasting and Explosives; Electricity in Underground Coal Mining; Conveyors; Welding; and Coal Preparation.

Cat No: PI 1
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$7.00 (each additional copy)

Job Safety Analysis (C/MNM)

This training package of lesson plans, handouts, visuals, and student text is designed to train Federal mine inspectors in Job Safety Analysis procedures. It allows the user to be able to identify hazards and to develop step-by-step procedures that make up the safest, most effective way to complete a major task. The Instruction Guide contains three sections:

1. Leader’s Guide: Instructional material necessary to teach the Job Safety Analysis process.
2. Visuals: These visuals follow the Leader’s Guide and Participant’s Guide, and can be made into transparencies.

You may want to order additional copies of the Participant’s Guide.

Cat No: IG 83 (Instruction Guide) 90 pp
IG 83a (Participant’s Guide) 14 pp
Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
$4.00 (each additional Instruction Guide)
$2.00 (each additional Participant’s Guide)

Job Safety Analysis Process: A Practical Approach, The (C/MNM)

Designed to enable miners and supervisors to work together to identify hazards and to develop step-by-step procedures that make up the safest, most effective way to complete a major task. The Instruction Guide contains three sections:

1. Instructor’s Guide 168 pp
2. Student’s Text 14 pp

Cat No: CI 28 (Instructor’s Guide)
CI 28a (Student’s Text)
Price: $5.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
$2.00 (Student’s Text)
Maintenance and Calibration for Respirable Coal Mine Dust Certification Examination

This guide consists of test questions that will help those seeking to be certified to become familiar with the sampling and calibration equipment required to be used, and the procedures to be used for maintenance and calibration of this equipment. It will also help instructors better evaluate the knowledge, skills, and abilities of an individual seeking to perform the duties and responsibilities of a certified person and ensure more uniform administration of certification examinations.

MSHA 2007 22 pp
Cat No: IG 101
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM)

This computer CD contains visuals and discussion on safety in manual and mechanical material handling and storage. Trainers, safety personnel, supervisors, or others can use the CD to conduct classes for mine workers. Anyone can also use it for self-study. The same information is available on MSHA’s Web site (www.msha.gov); however, the CD includes additional formats for those who wish to do full-screen presentations with a computer projection system and/or wish to tailor the material to their operations. An internet connection is required for use of the linked information on the CD. The CD includes:

Microsoft PowerPoint® Version – Contains 132 slides with speaker notes. (Works best with PowerPoint® 2002 or later.)
Booklet/Script – A Microsoft Word® file for printing easy-to-read copies of the material for self-study, pre-class review of course material, in-class instructor use, course handouts, or reference. (Works best with Word® 2002 or later.)

HTML Version – Interactive self-paced course as it appears on MSHA’s Web site. (Requires browser software.)

MSHA Rev 2006 1 CD
Cat No: IG 89-CD
IG 89a Book 132 pp
Price: $10.00 (CD)
$5.00 (Book)

Mine Electricity (C/MNM)

Designed to train Federal mine inspectors in the inspection of electrical systems and units in both underground and surface mines, in accordance with 30 CFR 75 and 30 CFR 77 (Coal), and 30 CFR 56 and 30 CFR 57 (MNM).

Books
- Instructor’s Guide (C) 162 pp
- Student’s Text (C) 58 pp
- Instructor’s Guide (MNM) 137 pp
- Student’s Text (MNM) 117 pp

MSHA Rev 1999
Cat No: CI 7 (Instructor’s Guide-C)
CI 7a (Student’s Text-C)
CI 8 (Instructor’s Guide-MNM)
CI 8a (Student’s Text-MNM)
Price: $5.00 CI 7
$4.00 CI 7a
$5.00 CI 8
$5.00 CI 8a

Mine Escapeways (C/MNM)

An introduction to mine escapeways and evacuation. Stresses the importance of having clear escapeways in case of an emergency.

MSHA Rev 1997 24 pp
Cat No: SM 11
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)
Training Materials

**Mine Gases (C/MNM)**
A complete reference on the sources and properties of mine gases (including explosive and toxic effects). Discusses means of detection, identification, analysis and legal requirements for each gas found in mine air. Also includes mine gas control methods.

MSHA Rev 2007  42 pp
Cat No:  SM 2
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
        $2.00 (each additional copy)

**Mine Illumination (C)**
Describes the eye and how it works; how low and high lighting levels affect vision. Includes brief history of types of lighting used in mines from ancient times. Explains MSHA standards and policies that require illumination in mines (underground and surface); how to meet these requirements; how light levels are measured; and where to get assistance.

MSHA Rev 2003  81 pp
Cat No:  IG 53
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
        $4.00 (each additional copy)

**Mine Maps — Underground (C)**
This course is designed to train Federal coal mine inspectors to read and interpret underground coal mine maps. Included are the regulations with examples of their usage, and suggested mine map symbols.

Books
- Instructor’s Guide  95 pp
- Student’s Text  9 pp
  MSHA 1996
Cat No:  CI 40  (Instructor’s Guide)
         CI 40a (Student’s Text)
Price:  $4.00  (Instructor’s Guide)
        $2.00  (Student’s Text)

**Mine Rescue Training Modules (C/MNM)**
These training modules are designed to train experienced or inexperienced mine rescue team members. Each self-contained unit covers a separate subject and includes suggested handouts and visual aids.

MSHA Rev 2008
Cat. No:  IG 5 – Introduction  66 pp
        IG 6 – Metal/Nonmetal  368 pp
        IG 7 – Coal  392 pp
Price:  $4.00  IG 5 – Introduction
        $7.00  IG 6 – Metal/Nonmetal
        $7.00  IG 7 – Coal

**Miners’ Health Pack, The**
The Miners’ Health Pack is a manual on health hazards in mining. It reflects MSHA’s determination to protect miners from exposure to such well-known health hazards as silica, carbon monoxide, and noise, as well as injuries resulting from repetitive work occurring in cramped places and awkward positions.

Through the Health Pack, which is really a series of fact sheets and resources, MSHA hopes to make basic scientific, medical, and control technology information about health hazards in mining understandable to miners and mine operators so that they can take action to reduce exposures and protect miners. The materials are packaged in a binder so that new training materials on hazards such as lead, mercury, or diesel exhaust can be added as they are developed by MSHA to create a comprehensive manual on health hazards.

MSHA Rev 2004  86 pp
Cat No:  IG 28
Price:  Free of charge (1 book)
        $4.00 (each additional copy)
Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities
Under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, Guide to (C/MNM)
Summarizes rights and responsibilities of miners, their representatives, and applicants for mine work under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. Intended as a guide only and not as an “official” statement of the law or as a source for legal interpretations of the Act.

MSHA Rev 2010 45 pp
Cat No: OT 2
OT 2a - Pocket Card
OT 2b - Wallet Card
Price: Free of charge

Mining Disasters
This publication includes photographs and newspaper clippings of some of the nation’s worst mining disasters. The publication also includes a listing of Historic Coal Mine Disasters in the United States from 1839-2003 and a listing of Historic Metal/Nonmetal Disasters in the United States from 1869-2003.

MSHA Rev 2003 66 pp
Cat No: OT 32
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)

Mining Moments (C)
This publication accompanies DVD 622 - Mining Moments. It contains suggested discussion points that the trainer may follow after viewing each of the vignettes on the DVD. See Multimedia Training Materials section for Mining Moments DVD 622.

MSHA 2008 12 pp
Cat No: IG 104
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional book)

MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer
Instructs underground workers and visitors in the proper use of this self-rescuer. Provides students with working knowledge of the device and the ability to use the self-rescuer in an emergency. The 8 basic steps are pictured on PowerPoint slides as well as a pocket card. A CD on which a PowerPoint presentation (with a “reader” so the user can view the presentation without the need of the PowerPoint program) of the entire manual is also available.

MSHA Rev 2009 15 pp
Cat No: IG 2-CD
IG 2 (book)
Cards: 100 cards per pack
Price: Free of charge (1 book, 1 card)
$2.00 (each additional book)
$10.00 (1 book, 1 CD)
$5.00 (per pack of cards)
On-The-Job Training Modules — Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Preparation Plants and Shops

Sixteen-part program developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the anthracite and bituminous coal mining industry. Designed to supplement existing training programs and assist the industry in conducting effective on-the-job training (OJT). Topics include:

1. Plant Operation
2. Plant Maintenance and Repair
3. Maintaining Conveyor Systems
4. Welding and Cutting
5. Electrical Procedures for Non-Electricians
6. Thermal Dryer Operation
7. Railcar Handling
8. Barge Haulage/Dredge Operations
9. Barge Loading Facilities
10. Front-End Loader Operation
11. Truck Haulage
12. Bulldozer Operation
13. Mobile Crane Operation
14. Ladders and Scaffolds
15. Manual Handling of Materials
16. Prevention of Slips and Falls

Addendum - Questions for Discussion

MSHA Rev 2008 226 pp

Cat No: IG 49
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $6.00 (each additional copy)

On-The-Job Training Modules — Cement

Developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the cement industry. A fifteen-module program:

1. General Plant Cleanup
2. Cleaning Belt Conveyors
3. Unplugging Clinker Breaker
4. Shooting Kiln Gun
5. Unplugging Preheater
6. Restarting After a Plantwide Power Failure
7. Manual Handling of Materials
8. Operating and Handling Railroad Equipment
9. Splicing Conveyor Belts
10. Using an Overhead Hoist to Lift or Handle Parts or Material
11. Replacing the Drive Chain or Belt on a Screw Conveyor
12. Handling Materials with Shop Overhead Crane
13. Welding and Cutting
14. Equipment Lockout Procedures
15. Electrical Procedures for Non-Electricians

Each module contains a brief job description and a generic job safety analysis (JSA) of a job common to cement operations.

MSHA Rev 2002 113 pp

Cat No: IG 42
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $5.00 (each additional copy)
On-The-Job Training Modules — Metal and Nonmetal Dredges
Developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the dredging industry. A five-module program:

1. Dredge Operations
2. Barge Haulage
3. Replacing Major Components of a Cutter-head Dredge
4. Equipment Lockout Procedures
5. Manual Handling of Materials

Each module contains a brief job description and a generic job safety analysis (JSA) of a job common to dredging operations.

MSHA Rev 2005 74 pp
Cat No: IG 41
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)

On-The-Job Training Modules — Sand, Gravel, and Crushed Stone
Developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the sand, gravel and crushed stone industries. Designed to supplement existing training programs and assist the industry in conducting effective on-the-job training (OJT). Consists of nineteen modules:

1. Starting the Plant
2. Plant Clean-Up
3. Plant Shutdown
4. Plant Operation
5. Maintaining Conveyor Systems
6. Plant Repair
7. Welding and Cutting
8. Equipment Lockout Procedures
9. Electrical Procedures for Non-Electricians
10. Truck Haulage
11. Ground Control
12. Inspecting and Replacing Cables (Wire Ropes)
13. Replacing the Drive Chain or Belt on a Screw Conveyor
14. Manual Handling of Materials
15. Using an Overhead Hoist to Lift or Handle Parts or Material
16. Handling Material with Shop Overhead Traveling Crane
17. Primary Crushing Operation
18. Operating Drilling Equipment
19. Transportation, Use, and Storage of Explosives

Each module contains both a description and a generic job safety analysis (JSA) of a job common to sand, gravel and crushed stone operations.

MSHA Rev 2009 204 pp
Cat No: IG 40
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$6.00 (each additional copy)

On-The-Job Training — Structuring Effective Programs (C/MNM)
How to design, conduct, and evaluate structured OJT training programs. Intended as a guide for supervisory personnel involved in OJT.

MSHA 1983 89 pp
Cat No: IG 12
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)
On-The-Job Training Modules — Surface Anthracite

Fifteen-part program developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the anthracite mining industry. Designed to supplement existing training programs and assist the industry in conducting effective on-the-job training (OJT). Topics include:

1. Front-End Loader Operation
2. Dozer Operation
3. Hauler Operation
4. Pan Scraper Operation
5. Backhoe and Hydraulic Excavator Operation
6. Power Shovel Operation
7. Dragline Operation
8. Drill Operation
9. Storage, Transportation, and Use of Explosives
10. Field Maintenance of Surface Equipment
11. Welding and Cutting
12. Inspecting and Replacing Wire Ropes (Cables)
13. Ground Control
14. Manual Handling of Materials
15. Prevention of Slip and Fall Accidents

Addendum - Questions for Discussion

Each module contains an introduction and a generic job safety analysis (JSA) of a job common to surface anthracite operations.

MSHA Rev 1999 210 pp
Cat No: IG 51
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$6.00 (each additional copy)

On-The-Job Training Modules — Surface Coal

Fifteen-part program developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the surface coal mining industry. Designed to supplement existing training programs and assist the industry in conducting effective on-the-job training (OJT). Topics include:

1. Front-End Loader Operation
2. Bulldozer Operation
3. Truck Haulage
4. Pan Scraper Operation
5. Backhoe and Hydraulic Excavator Operation
6. Power Shovel Operation
7. Dragline Operation
8. Drill Operation
9. Storage, Transportation, and Use of Explosives
10. Field Maintenance of Surface Equipment
11. Welding and Cutting
12. Inspecting and Replacing Wire Ropes (Cables)
13. Ground Control
14. Manual Handling of Materials
15. Prevention of Slip and Fall Accidents

Addendum - Questions for Discussion

Each module contains an introduction and a generic job safety analysis (JSA) of a job common to surface coal operations.

MSHA Rev 2003 201 pp
Cat No: IG 48
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$6.00 (each additional copy)
On-The-Job Training Modules — Surface Metal/Nonmetal
Seventeen-part program developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the surface metal/nonmetal industry. Designed to supplement existing training programs and assist the industry in conducting effective on-the-job training (OJT). Topics include:

1. Front-End Loader Operation
2. Dozer Operation
3. Hauler Operation
4. Pan Scraper Operation
5. Backhoe and Hydraulic Excavator Operation
6. Mobile Crane Operation
7. Hydraulic Shovel Operation
8. Power Shovel Operation
9. Dragline Operation
10. Drill Operation
11. Storage, Transportation and Use of Explosives
12. Field Maintenance of Surface Equipment
13. Welding and Cutting
14. Inspecting and Replacing Wire Ropes (Cables)
15. Ground Control
16. Manual Handling of Materials
17. Prevention of Slip and Fall Accidents

Addendum - Questions for Discussion

MSHA Rev 2005 262 pp
Cat No: IG 43
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $6.00 (each additional copy)

On-The-Job Training Modules — Underground Anthracite
Seven-part program developed cooperatively by MSHA and members of the anthracite mining industry. Designed to supplement existing training programs and assist the industry in conducting effective on-the-job training (OJT). Topics include:

1. Roof Control - General
2. Installing Permanent Supports
3. Equipment Lockout Procedures
4. Prevention of Slip and Fall Accidents
5. Manual Handling of Materials
6. Installing Ventilation Controls
7. Blasting Operations

Addendum - Questions for Discussion

MSHA Rev 1999 101 pp
Cat No: IG 50
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $5.00 (each additional copy)

On-The-Job Training Modules — Underground Coal
Designed cooperatively by MSHA and members of industry. Consists of thirteen modules:

1. Roof Control - General
2. Installing Temporary Supports
3. Installing Permanent Supports
4. Shuttle Car Haulage
5. Scoop Haulage
6. Operating Track Haulage Equipment
7. Belt Conveyor Haulage
8. Manual Handling of Materials
9. Prevention of Slip and Fall Accidents
10. Equipment Lockout Procedures
11. Electrical Procedures for Non-Electricians
12. Installing Ventilation Controls
13. Section Belt and Power Center Moves

MSHA 1986 191 pp
Cat No: IG 47
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $5.00 (each additional copy)
Part 45 – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Entry Level Training

This program covers 30 CFR Part 45 which pertains to the regulations covering independent contractors. Based on case studies, students will determine whether citation(s) or order(s) must be issued to the independent contractor, to the mine operator, or to both.

MSHA Rev 2001 14 pp
Cat No: CI 32
Price: Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)

Part 46 Instructors Guide With Lesson Plans, 30 CFR

This guide is designed to assist mine operators and independent contractors, who are covered by the part 46 regulations, to develop effective and mine-specific training programs. The target audience for this guide is the instructor who gives part 46 training and the person(s) designated by the operator as being responsible for part 46 training at the mine.

MSHA 1999 21 pp
Cat No: IG 37
Price: Free of charge

Also available in Spanish (IG 37-S). See following description.

Part 46 Starter Kit With Sample Training Forms, 30 CFR

This package is intended to help the user develop an effective, mine-specific training program that meets the provisions of part 46.

MSHA Rev 2010 75 pp
Cat No: IG 36
Price: Free of charge

Part 46 Training Packet — Introduction to the Work Environment

This package has 10 sections that review various subjects which can be discussed with trainees in an Introduction to the Work Environment as required under the provisions of part 46. Topics covered include: Surface Machinery, Surface Machinery Safety, Dredges and Barges, Haulage, Processing (Milling and Crushing), Conveyors, Electricity in Mining, Welding, Blasting and Explosives, and Sand and Gravel.

MSHA 2000 75 pp
Cat No: IG 31
Price: Free of charge

Part 46 Training — Sand and Gravel Mines (MNM)

Designed for use only at sand and gravel mines. Repeats general materials contained in IG 19 Surface Mines program but has changes and additions specific to sand and gravel operations.

MSHA Rev 2001 248 pp
Cat No: IG 18
Price: $8.00

Parte 46—Guía por Instructores con Planes por las Lecciones, 30 CFR

Se diseña esta guía para ayudar a los operadores de las minas y los contratistas independientes, quienes están cubiertos por las normas de parte 46, para desarrollar eficaces programas de enseñanza, específicos por las minas. Esta guía está escrita para el instructor quien da enseñanza sobre parte 46 y la(s) persona(s) nombrada(s) por el operador responsable por la enseñanza sobre parte 46 en la mina.

MSHA 1999 21 páginas

Número de Catálogo: IG 37-S
Precio: Gratis
Part 50 — Coal and Metal/Nonmetal
Title 30 CFR Part 50 defines the accident, injury, illness, employment and production (coal) reporting obligations to MSHA of operators working on mine properties. This information also discusses the procedures followed in processing the reported data, a description of some statistical computations used in arriving at incident and severity rates, and a question and answer section.

MSHA Rev 2007 51 pp
Cat No: CI 30a
Price: $4.00

Permissibility – Electric Face Equipment (C/MNM)
Addresses definitions, mandatory requirements, and other information concerning electric-driven mining equipment.

Note to Trainer: Designed for use by safety and maintenance personnel, mine inspectors, and other mining personnel.

MSHA Rev 2002 38 pp
Cat No: SM 16
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Personal Protective Clothing and Equipment (C/MNM)
Use of personal protective clothing and equipment is necessary in mining (and in many other occupational areas including some home activities). This manual describes various devices used, why they are needed, where they are needed, and how to care for the equipment. (Typical equipment includes head, eye, face, foot and body protection devices and respiratory protection devices.)

MSHA Rev 2010 69 pp
Cat No: SM 14
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Practical Guide to an Occupational Health Program for Respirable Crystalline Silica, A
This publication and DVD provides guidance to the mining industry for the prevention of silicosis. Developed in partnership with the Industrial Mineral Association of North America, the manual includes explanation of health effects of dust exposure, dust sampling, dust control methods, and recommendations for a respiratory medical surveillance program. The appendices include detailed information and example forms. The DVD contains the book, appendices, and a video “Respirable Dust Sampling.”

MSHA 2008 1 DVD
Cat No: IG 103-DVD
IG 103 (book)
Price: $10.00 (DVD)
Free of charge (1 book – 166 pp)
$5.00 (each additional book)

Principles of Mine Rescue (C/MNM)
Designed to instruct mining personnel in the principles involved in mine rescue operations and to increase miners’ awareness of the necessity of a thorough knowledge of mine rescue techniques.

MSHA Rev 2002 94 pp
Cat No: IG 16
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)
Principles of Trailer Towing
This instruction guide is designed to provide fundamental safety awareness and best practices associated with trailer towing. The materials contained in this guide will familiarize course participants with the fundamental concepts of towing safety and the practices associated with operating a motor vehicle while towing a trailer.

Specific topics covered in these training materials include types of towing hitches and related equipment, the pre-trip inspection, load securing and balancing methods, and basic defensive driving techniques.

The CD includes the instruction guide with lesson plans and a PowerPoint presentation.

MSHA 2007 1 CD
Cat No: IG 102-CD
IG 102 (book)
Price: $10.00 (CD)
Free of charge (1 book – 128 pp)
$5.00 (each additional book)

Program Policy Manual
Summary of MSHA’s policies in the areas listed below:

Volume I - 1977 Mine Act
Volume II - Testing and Evaluation
Volume III - 30 CFR Parts 40-50 and Part 100
Volume IV - Metal/Nonmetal Mines
Volume V - Coal Mines

MSHA Updated each year
Cat No: OT 15  (Coal – I, II, III, V)
OT 16  (Metal/Nonmetal – I, III, IV)
OT 17  (General Interest – I-V)
Price: OT 15 $7.00
OT 16 $6.00
OT 17 $7.00

NOTE: Also available through MSHA’s Web site at www.msha.gov

Radiation Hazards in Mining
Deals with the occurrence of lung cancer from breathing radioactive dust particles. Covers radon daughter hazards, radiation control, and medical surveillance measures for mine personnel.

MSHA Rev 2003 21 pp
Cat No: SM 7
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$2.00 (each additional copy)

Repeat Violation Reduction Program (RVRP)
This program was developed by MSHA’s coal district office in Morgantown, West Virginia, as an inspection procedure. The intent of the program is to reduce the number of repeat violations of mandatory standards by identifying the root causes of the violations. It may also be used by industry personnel to reduce repeat violations.

MSHA Rev 2001 134 pp
Cat No: IG 63
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$5.00 (each additional copy)

Responding to a Mine Emergency: Training Responsible Persons at Underground Coal Mines
This Instructional Guide (IG) is divided into eleven sections which correspond with the training topics required by 30 CFR Part 75.1501. Responsible persons (and others who are training to become responsible persons) will need to know how to perform and delegate a variety of tasks in the event of a mine emergency. This IG is designed to be used in conjunction with the mine’s Emergency Response Plan (ERP), associated plans, and procedures required during a mine emergency.

The materials in this guide must be tailored with the mine’s existing plans to create an effective program of site-specific instruction that will provide the mine’s responsible persons with the knowledge to act quickly, effectively, and appropriately in the event of a mine emergency.

MSHA 2008 70 pp
Cat No: IG 110
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional book)
Training Materials

Rigging, Hoisting, and Towing Safety
This program provides an introduction to hazard recognition and safety practices related to rigging, hoisting, and towing. Topics include: Fatalities; Accident Statistics; Chains and Slings; Hoisting and Crane Safety; Quiz and Conclusion; and a 140-frame PowerPoint Appendix of additional material.

MSHA 2008
Cat No: IG 107-CD
Price: $10.00

Roof and Rib Control (C)
This training package of lesson plans, handouts, visuals, and student text is designed to train Federal mine inspectors in roof control plans and mandatory standards related to roof and rib control.

MSHA Rev 2003 322 pp
Cat No: CI 20
Price: $7.00

Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training for a Walk-Thru Roof Bolter
This guide is designed as a reference manual for skills trainers and offers information and examples to assist them in structuring training for new operators of walk-thru roof bolting machines. Trainers can use this manual as a resource for helping trainees learn, understand, and apply knowledge and skills. The videos on the DVD can be shown at the beginning of training to give trainees an idea of what the job entails and related requirements, and can also be shown within the training cycle to reinforce key points or as a trigger for eliciting questions about particularly difficult parts of the job.

NIOSH 2006 56 pages
Cat No: IG 97
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)
$10.00 (DVD)

Root Cause Process for Accident, Incident, and Violation Analysis, A
The purpose of A Root Cause Process for Accident, Incident, and Violation Analysis is to begin action toward reducing accidents, incidents, and violations at a mining operation. The root cause process recognizes that violations, accidents, and incidents are an indicator of a breakdown which allows these occurrences. This method will result in a professional approach in accident prevention, and can act as a training mechanism for workers and mine operators.

MSHA 2003 46 pp
Cat No: IG 86
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$3.00 (each additional copy)
Rubber-Tired Front-End Loader and Forklift Truck Accident Prevention (C/MNM)
Designed to show safe working procedures for front-end loaders and forklift trucks.

- **MSHA Rev 2005** 57 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 30
- **Price:** Free of charge (1 book) $4.00 (each additional copy)

Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate Operators (MNM)
This safety and health audit is a short version adapted from IG-14a. It focuses on the most common violations found at aggregate operations, based on twenty conditions/practices that accounted for violations cited at sand, gravel, and crushed stone operations. Completing this self-audit package is a first step in developing a safety program that will avoid common conditions/practices at your mining operation.

- **MSHA Rev 2005** 17 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 14
- **Price:** Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)

Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate Operators – Long Version (MNM)
This safety and health audit is a self-audit package that will help to check safety and health conditions at your surface operation. The audit is focused on the requirements of 30 CFR Part 56. Completing this self-audit package is a first step in developing a safety program that will avoid common conditions/practices at your mining operation.

- **MSHA Rev 2005** 164 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 14a
- **Price:** Free of charge (1 book) $5.00 (each additional copy)

Safety and Health Compliance Audit for Gypsum Operators (MNM)
This safety and health audit focuses on the most common violations found at gypsum operations, based on twenty conditions/practices that accounted for violations cited at gypsum mines and facilities. Completing this self-audit package is a first step in developing a safety program that will avoid common conditions/practices at your mining operation.

- **MSHA Rev 2005** 12 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 90a
- **Price:** Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)

Safety and Health Compliance Audit for Gypsum Operators – Long Version (MNM)
This self-audit package is a companion to the Safety and Health Audit for Gypsum Operators (IG 90a). It is designed to help check safety and health conditions at your operation, and to assist in establishing a baseline from which you can begin to evaluate your operation and make changes to improve safety and health. This extensive audit package is intended to cover 30 CFR Parts 47, 56, 57, and 62.

- **MSHA Rev 2005** 102 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 90
- **Price:** Free of charge (1 book) $4.00 (each additional copy)

Safety Basketball (MNM)
A 4-team game for use in training participants on health and safety standards.

- **MSHA 1995** 50 pp
- **Cat No:** IG 78
- **Price:** $4.00
## Training Materials

### Safety Observation (C/MNM)
Designed to help present training to mining industry personnel on safety observation and to help management understand that an efficient safety observation can be integrated into mine accident prevention programs. This material is a companion to the Job Safety Analysis Process: A Practical Approach (IG 83).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSHA Rev 2001</th>
<th>30 pp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat No:</td>
<td>IG 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price:</td>
<td>Free of charge (1 book) $3.00 (each additional copy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also available in Spanish (IG 84-S). See following description.

### Observación de Seguridad (C/MNM)
Diseñado para ayudar en entrenamientos presentes del personal de la industria minera en la observación de seguridad y para ayudar a la gerencia a entender que una observación de seguridad eficaz puede integrarse en programas de prevención de accidentes. Este material es complementario a El Proceso de Análisis del Trabajo Seguridad: Un Acercamiento Práctico (IG 83).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSHA Rev 2001</th>
<th>30 pp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Número de Catálogo:</td>
<td>IG 84-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precio:</td>
<td>Gratis sin cargo (1 libro) US$ 3.00 (cada copia adicional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sampling for Respirable Coal Mine Dust Certification Examination
This guide consists of test questions that will help those seeking to be certified to become familiar with the regulatory sampling requirements. It will also help instructors better evaluate the knowledge, skills, and abilities of an individual seeking to perform the duties and responsibilities of a certified person and ensure more uniform administration of certification examinations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSHA 2007</th>
<th>24 pp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat No:</td>
<td>IG 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price:</td>
<td>Free of charge (1 book) $2.00 (each additional copy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sampling for Silica and Noise — A Handbook for Metal/Nonmetal Miners and Mine Operators
This handbook provides miners and mine operators with basic information on sampling methods and procedures. It is based on the course materials for Industrial Hygiene: Sampling for Silica and Noise (IG 13).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSHA Rev 2007</th>
<th>42 pp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat No:</td>
<td>IG 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price:</td>
<td>Free of charge (1 book) $3.00 (each additional copy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A Comprehensive Training Guide
This series of booklets is designed to be used with MSHA’s comprehensive SCSR training program. Each booklet is an instructional guide for a particular Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR) used in the mining industry. Each booklet contains suggested training materials, methods, lesson plans, and handouts, which review inspection; storage, care, and maintenance; donning procedures; transfer procedures; evacuation procedures; and expectations for donning and wearing SCSRs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSHA 2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat No:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This interactive computer CD contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist for inspection and use of the SR-100 Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). Fully interactive and self-paced, this training course emphasizes features of the unit, shows how to thoroughly inspect the unit, covers proper donning techniques and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSHA 2005 1 CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat No: IG 27-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price: $10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated EBA 6.5 (C)** |
| This interactive computer CD includes proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Ocenco, Incorporated EBA 6.5 Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). Fully interactive and self-paced, this training course emphasizes some of the EBA 6.5 features, shows how to thoroughly inspect the unit, covers proper donning techniques and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise. The CD contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist. |
| MSHA/NIOSH 2007 1 CD                                  |
| Cat No: IG 91-CD                                      |
| Price: $10.00                                         |

| **Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), Care and Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K & the Oxy-K Plus S (C)** |
| This interactive computer CD includes proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Dräger Oxy-K Plus and the Oxy-K Plus “S” Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). The self-paced, interactive training course contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist. Lessons emphasize some of the features for each model, show how to thoroughly inspect the units, cover proper donning techniques and show what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise. |
| MSHA 2007 1 CD                                       |
| Cat No: IG 98-CD                                      |
| Price: $10.00                                         |
Training Materials

Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C)

This interactive computer CD includes proper inspection, maintenance and donning procedures of the Ocenco M-20 Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR). Fully interactive and self-paced, this training course emphasizes some of the M-20 features, shows how to thoroughly inspect the unit, covers proper donning techniques and shows what it is like to wear the SCSR in an evacuation exercise. The CD contains full-motion video segments, photographs, an instructor guide and a checklist.

MSHA/NIOSH 2005 1 CD
Cat No: IG 92-CD
Price: $10.00

SLAM Risks

This publication is intended to be used by trainers as introductory materials for risk assessment training. The information should help make the participant more aware of how risk assessment impacts the everyday tasks that are performed in the mining industry.

MSHA 2005 30 pp
Cat No: IG 87
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$3.00 (each additional copy)

SLAM Risks – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Fatalities

This fatality program is primarily intended to be used by trainers as introductory materials for risk assessment training. It can also be used when conducting safety training, tool box safety sessions, safety meetings, etc. The information in this program should help make the participant more aware of how risk assessment impacts the everyday tasks that are performed in the mining industry.

A description of the accident and a color photograph of the accident scene are included. Each page includes a SLAM Risks chart that the trainee can use to determine the hazards, risks, and preventive actions that can help to reduce or eliminate the risks of the particular accident that occurred.

MSHA 2011 42 pp
Cat No: OT 10
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional book)

Stockpiling Safety

Deals with the safe operation of mobile equipment on and around stockpiles. Discusses the hazards associated with stockpiles and reviews the procedures that can be used to minimize the occurrence of accidents.

MSHA Rev 2001 58 pp
Cat No: SM 27
Price: Free of charge (1 copy)
$2.00 (each additional copy)


Training Materials

**Strategies for Improving Miners’ Training (C/MNM)**
This Information Circular from the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) documents and supplements the information presented in a series of workshops. The first three papers in this document present basic principles for teaching adults. The five remaining papers are intended to illustrate how these principles can be applied to the development and implementation of effective training for miners.

NIOSH 2002 54 pp
Cat No: IG 34
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$4.00 (each additional copy)

**Stress Awareness for Miners**
This CD contains a PowerPoint presentation designed to enhance miners’ awareness and understanding of the consequences of stress in their life. It defines stress and discusses our body’s responses to stress, causes of and types of stress, and some effective ways of coping.

NIOSH 2007 1 CD
Cat No: OT 52-CD
Price: $10.00

**Substance Abuse Recognition for Supervisors (C/MNM)**
Designed to educate supervisors in the common types of drugs and their effects on the worker, how to recognize a troubled employee, and how to give assistance. Can be tailored to include the company’s Employee Assistance Program if available.

Books
- Instructor’s Guide 71 pp
- Student’s Text 17 pp

MSHA 1992
Cat No: CI 11 (Instructor’s Guide)
CI 11a (Student’s Text)
Price: $4.00 (Instructor’s Guide)
$3.00 (Student’s Text)

**Supervisory Training Program (Coal)**
This program is designed for coal mine section supervisors, and focuses on the knowledge and skills needed to carry out supervisory responsibilities. Packaged in two volumes – one for the instructor and one for participants. Also includes a CD with PowerPoint slides. Each volume is divided into ten lessons:

1. Role of the Supervisor
2. Leadership and Supervision
3. Motivation
4. General Communications
5. Organizational Communications
6. Enforcing Rules and Regulations
7. Performance Review
8. Planning
9. Supervisors’ Training Responsibilities
10. Supervisors’ Safety Role

Books
- Instructor’s Guide 456 pp
- Participant’s Handbook 172 pp

MSHA Rev 2008
Cat No: IG 4 (Instructor’s Guide)
IG 4a (Participant’s Handbook)
Price: $10.00 (Instructor’s Guide and 1 CD)
Free of charge (1 Participant’s Handbook)
$5.00 (each additional Participant’s Handbook)

**Surface Contractors Training Program (C/MNM)**
This program will provide recommendations and instructional guidelines to help prevent accidents to surface contractors in the mining industry. It includes six fundamental accident prevention topics: Review of Pertinent Federal Laws; Review of Independent Contractor Fatalities; Review of General First Aid; Review Hazard Training Applications; Review Pertinent General Safety Guidelines; and Review Line of Authority and Responsibility.

MSHA 1999 478 pp
Cat No: OT 18
Price: $8.00
**Surface Haulage and Equipment (C/MNM)**

This course covers a wide variety of topics relating to surface coal and metal/nonmetal mine haulage regulations and procedures.

**Books**

- Instructor’s Guide 750 pp  
  MSHA Rev 2005

Cat No: CI 22  
Price: $11.00

**Surface Haulage Metal/Nonmetal Mine Inspector Training**

This set of materials reviews 86 topics relating to surface metal/nonmetal mine haulage regulations and procedures.

**Books**

- Instructor’s Guide 800 pp  
  MSHA 1997
- Student’s Text 27 pp  
  MSHA 1997

Cat No: CI 45 (Instructor’s Guide)  
CI 45a (Student’s Text)  
Price: $11.00 (Instructor’s Guide)  
$3.00 (Student’s Text)

**Surface Haulage Safety (C/MNM)**

Accidents involving haulage trucks and other mobile surface equipment constitute a major safety problem in the mining industry. This manual illustrates the important principles of haul road design and maintenance, braking system inspection and maintenance, and driver procedures relating to truck runaways. A section also looks at potential hazards and preventive measures associated with surface haulage, and how these hazards can be minimized to equipment operators.

- MSHA Rev 2000 50 pp

Cat No: SM 22  
Price: Free of charge (1 book)  
$2.00 (each additional copy)

**Surface Installations (C)**

Designed to train Federal coal mine inspectors in the inspection of surface installations at both underground and surface mines, including coal preparation plants, in compliance with 30 CFR Part 77. A lesson on inspecting thermal dryers is included.

**Books**

- Instructor’s Guide 189 pp  
  MSHA 1992
- Student’s Text 56 pp  
  MSHA 1992

Cat No: CI 12 (Instructor’s Guide)  
CI 12a (Student’s Text)  
Price: $5.00 (Instructor’s Guide)  
$4.00 (Student’s Text)

**Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM)**

This CD contains visuals and discussion based on a classroom presentation developed by MSHA instructors. The training material is aimed at surface haulage accident prevention, and addresses several of the hazards that may arise in surface haulage operations at mines. It is primarily designed for equipment operators, supervisors, and safety personnel at surface mines, but may also benefit others who work at a surface mine. The full presentation may take about an hour and a half. The same presentation is available on MSHA’s home page (www.msha.gov); however, the CD includes additional formats for those who wish to present the material full-screen with a computer projection system, without being connected to the internet, and/or wish to tailor the material to their operations.

- MSHA 2000 1 CD

Cat No: IG 56-CD  
Price: $10.00
### Surge Pile Safety
A 75-slide PowerPoint program that covers five aspects of surge pile safety. Topics include: Surge Pile Hazards; Surge Pile Accidents; Pushing Coal on a Surge Pile; and Best Practices: Surge Pile Safety.

**MSHA 2008**
**Cat No:** IG 109-CD  
**Price:** $10.00

### Tire and Rim Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM)
Designed for trainers of coal and metal/nonmetal mine personnel. Covers the handling and servicing of multi- and single-piece rim wheels.

**MSHA Rev 2010**  
**Cat No:** IG 60  
**Price:** Free of charge (1 book)  
$4.00 (each additional copy)

### Tool Box Talks
This publication is designed to help small mine operators and their miners to keep safety and health at the forefront of their daily and weekly activities. MSHA’s Small Mines Office has developed these weekly tool box talks to help in safety and health discussions at mining operations.

Each of the 52-week topics has an English and Spanish version.

**MSHA 2005**  
**Cat No:** OT 20  
**Price:** Free of charge (1 book)  
$5.00 (each additional copy)

### Toolbox — Practical Ways to Reduce Exposure to Diesel Exhaust in Mining
This toolbox contains practical ideas for reducing miners’ exposures to diesel particulate matter in the mining environment.

**MSHA Rev 2003**  
**Cat No:** OT 45  
**Price:** $4.00

### Toolbox Training for Construction Aggregate Miners
This NIOSH Toolbox Training program contains 52 different modules designed to stimulate safety discussions among miners. The modules are designed to be kept in a standard three-ring binder and easily photocopied. This way, the same set of modules can be used for years to come. A blank form is included that can be used to create more Toolbox Training modules.

**NIOSH 2005**  
**Cat No:** IG 93-CD  
**Price:** Free of charge (1 book, 1 CD)  
$10.00 (each additional set)

### Traffic Control at Surface Mines and Installations, Guidelines for (C/MNM)
All kinds and sizes of vehicles travel roads at surface operations. These vehicles are operated by drivers who travel the mine haul roads on a daily basis or very infrequently or even for the first time. This means that there is a need for good traffic control on mine haul roads. This full-color spiral-bound booklet reviews what mine operators and drivers need to know about traffic control.

**MSHA Rev 2002**  
**Cat No:** OT 26  
**Price:** $5.00
Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide (C/MNM)

These publications are primarily used for Train-the-Trainer and Instructor Training Workshops. However, it is a great resource for any mining instructor.

IG 113a presents Parts 46 and 48 training regulations, program policy, and compliance guide questions and answers. It also contains new additional Part 48 frequently asked questions and answers.

IG 113b presents the Form 5000-23 exercise with scenarios and blank forms. Participants read the scenario, determine what training must be given, and complete a training record using Form 5000-23.

IG 113c presents the Form 5000-23 exercise with scenarios and answers. This set of Part 48 training scenarios consists of properly completed Form 5000-23 training records, to be used in conjunction with IG 113b.

Training Materials Collection for Metal/Nonmetal Mines

This CD is a collection of PowerPoint presentations and video clips intended to be used as supplementary training materials for new and/or experienced surface and underground metal/nonmetal miners. Accident prevention is stressed in each item. Topics covered include: Aging Workforce, Back Injury Prevention, Bad Weather, Brake-Related Accidents, and Bucket Maintenance.

Programs related to conveyor safety include: Conveyor Belt Safety, Conveyor Best Practice Cards, Conveyor Safety Ideas, and new and revised versions of a Conveyor Guarding video. Additional subjects: Fall Protection Outreach, Hand Tools, Haul Truck Pre-Operation Inspection, Highwall Fall Prevention, and a video about Highwall Collapse and Fall Protection.

Other material reviews: Maintenance, New Miner Fatalities, New Miner Training, Mounting and Dismounting Equipment, Slips and Falls From Equipment, Welding Safety, and Wheel Rim Compatibility. The CD includes material related to the SLAM Risk program such as Make the Right Decision. Also included is a SLAM Risk webcast and an Instructional Guide.

Training Materials Collection for Surface and Underground Coal Mines

This CD is a collection of PowerPoint presentations intended to be used as supplementary training materials for new and/or experienced surface and underground coal miners.

Topics covered include: Electrical Hazards and Controls, Electrical and Powered Haulage Safety, Electrical Safety, Evaluating Ground Control Hazards in Underground Coal Mines, and Roof Control.

Other subjects are: Continuous Miner Hazards, Pre-Operational Inspections, Brakes, and Surface Haulage. The last group of materials reviews Maintenance, Hand Tools, and Material Handling. Accident prevention is stressed in each item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training Materials Collection for Metal/Nonmetal Mines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat No: IG 105-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price: $10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training Materials Collection for Surface and Underground Coal Mines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat No: IG 106-CD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price: $10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Training Materials**

**TRAP — Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention**

Near-misses are incidents which indicate the presence of a hazard — a “trap,” that is waiting to catch a miner. Traps come and go in the workplace every day. Some are simple, such as a cord stretched across a walkway, while others are more complex such as a poorly designed set of controls on a mining machine. In any case, traps are dangerous. “Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention” is a proactive program. It involves miners, supervisors, managers, and MSHA in an effort to make the workplace safer for everyone. The TRAP Program includes four short courses. The entire program is available on CD.

- Cat No: IG 62-CD
  - IG 62a Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention
  - IG 62b Task Training
  - IG 62c Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities
  - IG 62d Supervisory Responsibilities

- Price: Free of charge (1 of each book)
  - $2.00 IG 62a Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention
  - $2.00 IG 62b Task Training
  - $2.00 IG 62c Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities
  - $2.00 IG 62d Supervisory Responsibilities
  - $10.00 1 CD of entire set

**Underground Haulage, Transportation, and Machinery (C)**

Designed to train Federal coal mine inspectors in the inspection of haulage and transportation systems and machinery in underground coal mines, in compliance with 30 CFR Part 75.

**Books**

- Instructor’s Guide 213 pp
- Student’s Text 144 pp

- Cat No: CI 13 (Instructor’s Guide)
- CI 13a (Student’s Text)

- Price: $6.00 (Instructor’s Guide)

**Understanding MSHA’s HazCom**

This booklet explains HazCom’s basic compliance responsibilities by using easily understood language and mine-related examples. It’s intended to familiarize mine operators with each of HazCom’s requirements, what they mean, and what an operator must do to comply with the standard.

- Cat No: OT 50
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $3.00 (each additional copy)

**Winter Alert (C/MNM)**

This manual surveys potentially dangerous conditions encountered in underground coal operations during the winter months, and covers winter related surface mining hazards. Although primarily intended for coal, much of the information in this manual can be applied to metal/nonmetal mines.

- Cat No: SM 19
- Price: Free of charge (1 book)
  - $2.00 (each additional copy)
# Training Materials

## HISTORICAL TRAINING MATERIALS

The training materials in this section have become dated due to their age, changes in technology, or changes in mining regulations. The materials are still available because they may represent the sole source of some of the information. Portions of the materials may be used as is; however, the dated portions should be pointed out when presenting them in a training or informational situation. Training materials marked with an asterisk (*) are currently being revised. These will be advertised in a future catalog or supplement. A detailed description of each, alphabetized by title, can be found on the following pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training Materials</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Analysis and Interpretation of Mine Atmospheres (C/MNM)</td>
<td>IG 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Dust</td>
<td>PI 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Tailor Off-The-Shelf Training Materials* (C/MNM)</td>
<td>IG 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Hygiene for the Mining Industry* (C/MNM)</td>
<td>PI 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milling and Crushing* (MNM)</td>
<td>PI 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Gases (C)</td>
<td>PI 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training – Coal Surface</td>
<td>IG 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training – Coal Underground</td>
<td>IG 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training – Metal/Nonmetal Deep Mines</td>
<td>IG 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training – Metal/Nonmetal Surface Mines</td>
<td>IG 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training – Metal/Nonmetal Underground Salt Mines</td>
<td>IG 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roof and Rib Control (C)</td>
<td>PI 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Mines Training* (C)</td>
<td>IG 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Coal Haulage and Transportation</td>
<td>PI 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Training Materials

Chemistry, Analysis and Interpretation of Mine Atmospheres (C/MNM)
Instructor’s guide for teaching mine gases, sampling of mine fires, gas sampling methods, handheld detection devices and mathematical calculations of mine gases as a result of mine fires.

MSHA 1988  108 pp
Cat No:   IG 69
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
         $5.00 (each additional copy)

Coal Dust

MESA 1976  130 pp
Cat No:   PI 9 (Work Book)
          PI 9a (Answer Book)
Price: Free of charge (1 set)
        $4.00 (each additional set)

How to Tailor Off-The-Shelf Training Materials* (C/MNM)
Designed to assist trainers. Offers suggestions on personalizing off-the-shelf training materials.

WV University Mining Extension Service  1981  47 pp
BuM Contract  JO188069
MSHA Reprint 1983
Cat No:   IG 8
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
        $3.00 (each additional copy)

Industrial Hygiene for the Mining Industry* (C/MNM)
Describes basic concepts of industrial hygiene and human physiology and how they are affected by mining conditions. Also includes material on measuring instruments and devices used in industrial hygiene.

MSHA 1986  243 pp
Cat No:   PI 12
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
        $6.00 (each additional copy)

Milling and Crushing* (MNM)
Reviews health and safety hazards associated with milling and crushing operations.

MESA 1978  200 pp
Cat No:   PI 4
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
        $5.00 (each additional copy)

Mine Gases (C)
Examines the various atmospheric components found in underground mines and describes the hazards of methane, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, etc.

MESA 1977  207 pp
Cat No:   PI 2
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
        $6.00 (each additional copy)
Part 48 Training — Coal

Surface

General training materials designed for use at all surface coal mining operations, including surface work areas of underground mines and coal preparation plants. The complete program consists of 23 separate training modules which support four Part 48 training categories:

1. New Miners Training
2. Newly Employed Experienced Miners Training
3. Annual Refresher Training
4. Hazard Training

An outline is also furnished to show trainers how the program is put together.

WV University Mining Extension
Service 1980
BuM Contract JO188069
Cat No: IG 22
Price: $16.00 (23 modules, 1 outline)

Part 48 Training — Metal/Nonmetal

Deep Mines

General materials designed for use at all deep metal/nonmetal mines — except underground salt mines. Packaged in three volumes:

1. New Miners Training 519 pp
2. Newly Employed Experienced Miners Training 123 pp
3. Annual Refresher Training 139 pp

Bendix Corp 1981
BuM Contract JO308011
Cat No: IG 17
Price: $12.00 (3 books)

Part 48 Training — Coal (continued)

Underground

General training materials designed for use at all underground coal mining operations. The complete program consists of 27 separate training modules which support four Part 48 training categories:

1. New Miners Training
2. Newly Employed Experienced Miners Training
3. Annual Refresher Training
4. Hazard Training

An outline is also furnished to show trainers how the program is put together.

WV University Mining Extension
Service 1980
BuM Contract JO188069
Cat No: IG 23
Price: $19.00 (27 modules, 1 outline)

Part 48 Training — Metal/Nonmetal

Surface Mines (continued)

General materials designed for use at all surface metal/nonmetal mines — except sand and gravel operations and surface uranium mines. Packaged in three volumes:

1. New Miners Training 218 pp
2. Newly Employed Experienced Miners Training 119 pp
3. Annual Refresher Training 142 pp

Bendix Corp 1981
BuM Contract JO308011
Cat No: IG 19
Price: $9.00 (3 books)
Part 48 Training — Metal/Nonmetal (continued)

Underground Salt Mines
Designed for use only at underground salt mines. Repeats general materials contained in IG 19 Surface Mines program but has changes and additions specific to underground salt mining operations. Packaged in three volumes:

1. New Miners Training 235 pp
2. Newly Employed Experienced Miners Training 118 pp
3. Annual Refresher Training 139 pp

Bendix Corp 1981
BuM Contract JO308011

Cat No: IG 20
Price: $10.00 (3 books)

Roof and Rib Control (C)
Examines the nature of a mine roof and describes measures that can be taken to minimize the danger of roof and rib falls in underground mines.

MSHA 1982 113 pp

Cat No: PI 3
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$5.00 (each additional copy)

Small Mines Training* (C)
General information designed to improve the effectiveness of supervisory personnel. Intended for all levels of coal mine management. Complete set of materials contains:

Books

- Managing Maintenance 52 pp
- Human Relations Skills at Work 39 pp
- Managing a Section 37 pp
- Complying With Part 48 55 pp
- Conducting Your Own Training 35 pp
- Elements of Management Planning 41 pp
- Developing a Comprehensive Safety Program 46 pp

WV University Mining Extension Service (subcontractor to HUMRRO) 1982
BuM Contract JO188053 HUMRRO E81-0303 WVU 1982

Cat No: IG 11
Price: $7.00 (7 books)

Underground Coal Haulage and Transportation
Focuses on safety hazards of the various haulage systems used in underground mines to transport miners, coal, equipment, and supplies.

MSHA 1983 203 pp

Cat No: PI 7
Price: Free of charge (1 book)
$6.00 (each additional copy)
Pocket Cards

This section is an alphabetical listing of the available printed pocket cards. Cards available in Spanish are indicated with an “S” after the Card No. MSHA has developed a series of pocket cards covering a variety of topics as part of the Agency’s continuing effort to protect the health and safety of our Nation’s miners. Each pack contains 100 cards. One pack is free of charge. Additional packs cost $5.00 each. Be sure to include the Card No. and quantity when ordering.

### BEST PRACTICE CARD SERIES (BP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BP-1</th>
<th>Brake Systems</th>
<th>BP-10S</th>
<th>La Dirección</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BP-1S</td>
<td>Sistema de Frenos</td>
<td>BP-11</td>
<td>Surface Mine, Powered Truck Haulage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-2</td>
<td>Cab Inspection</td>
<td>BP-11S</td>
<td>Dumping Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-2S</td>
<td>Inspección de Cabina</td>
<td>BP-12</td>
<td>Truckers’ Training Checklist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-3</td>
<td>Haulage Equipment Operators</td>
<td>BP-12S</td>
<td>Lista de Verificación de Entrenamiento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-3S</td>
<td>Operadores de Equipo de Transporte</td>
<td>BP-13</td>
<td>Maintenance, Repair and Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-4</td>
<td>Haulage Safety Attitude</td>
<td>BP-13S</td>
<td>Mantenimiento, Reparación y Construcción</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-4S</td>
<td>Actitud Sobre la Seguridad en Equipo</td>
<td>BP-14</td>
<td>Operating Equipment Near a Body of Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>de Acarreos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-5</td>
<td>Highway Truck Pre-Operation Inspection</td>
<td>BP-14S</td>
<td>Equipos Operados Cerca del Agua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-5S</td>
<td>Inspecciones Pre-Operativas para</td>
<td>BP-15</td>
<td>Contractors’ Machinery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camiones de carretera</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-6</td>
<td>100-Ton or Greater Truck Pre-Operation</td>
<td>BP-15S</td>
<td>Maquinaria para Contratistas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>BP-16</td>
<td>Contractors’ Powered Haulage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-6S</td>
<td>Inspecciones Pre-Operativas para</td>
<td>BP-16S</td>
<td>Recomendaciones de Seguridad Para</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camiones de 100 o más Toneladas</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contratistas Conductores de Camiones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-7</td>
<td>100-Ton or Less Truck Pre-Operation</td>
<td>BP-17</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>BP-17S</td>
<td>Seguridad Eléctrica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-7S</td>
<td>Inspecciones Pre-Operativas para</td>
<td>BP-18</td>
<td>Drowning Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camiones de 100 o menos Toneladas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-8</td>
<td>Pre- &amp; Post-Operation Inspection of</td>
<td>BP-18S</td>
<td>Prevención Contra Ahogamientos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surface Haulage Equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-8S</td>
<td>Inspecciones pre-operativas y</td>
<td>BP-19</td>
<td>Mechanics (MNM Contractors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>post-operativas a los equipos de</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carga de superficie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-9</td>
<td>ROPS (Rollover Protective Structure)</td>
<td>BP-19S</td>
<td>Reparación y Mantenimiento Seguridad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and FOPS (Falling Object Protective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Para Contratista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structure)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-9S</td>
<td>ROPS (Estructura Protectora de</td>
<td>BP-20</td>
<td>Electrical Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rodillos y FOPS (Estructura Protectora</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contra Caídas de Objectos)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-10</td>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>BP-20S</td>
<td>Seguridad Eléctrica Para Contratistas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BP-21</td>
<td>Cranes (MNM Contractors)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pocket Cards

BP-21S Grúas Para Contratistas
BP-22 Welding/Cutting (MNM Contractors)
BP-22S Soldadura y Corte Para Contratistas
BP-23 Haulage (MNM Contractors)
BP-23S Carga Para Contratistas
BP-24 Extended Cuts - Remote Control Miners
BP-24S Cortes Extendidos Mineros OPERANDO
Equpos a Control Remoto
BP-25 Remote Control Miners
BP-25S Mineros OPERANDO Equipos a
Control Remoto
BP-26 Roof Evaluation and Examination
BP-26S Evaluación y Examinación de Techos
BP-27 Retreat Mining
BP-27S Operaciones Mineras Finales
BP-28 Roof Bolting
BP-28S Perforando Techos
BP-29 Moving to a New Location, Mine or Job
BP-29S Moviéndose a Una Nueva Localización,
Mina o Trabajo
BP-30 Tire and Rim Safety (MNM)
BP-30S Seguridad de Neumáticos y Rines
BP-31 Drilling - Contractors (MNM)
BP-31S Perforando Metal/No-Metal Para
Contratistas
BP-32 Blasting - Contractors (MNM)
BP-32S Detonaciones y Explosivos Para Metal/No-Metal Para
Contratistas
BP-33 Pressure Vessels (MNM)
BP-33S Recipientes a Presión Recipientes Explosivos
BP-34 Surge Pile Safety
BP-34S Seguridad en sitios de Almacenamiento
BP-35 Electrical Safety in Mining
BP-35S Seguridad Eléctrica en las Minas de Carbón
BP-36 Haulage Roads
BP-36S Vías de Carga
BP-37 Highwall Drills
BP-37S Taladrado de Corte Lateral
BP-38 Suggested Safety Measures for Operating Equipment on Surge Pile
BP-38S Medidas de Seguridad Sugeridas para
Equipos Operando en Depósitos de Almacenamiento
BP-39 Truck Drivers - Dump Sites
BP-39S Conductores de Camiones – Sitios para
Descargar
BP-40 Truck Drivers - Safe Operating Procedures
BP-40S Conductores de Camiones – Procedimientos de Operación Segura
BP-41 Truck Drivers - Vehicle Capabilities
BP-41S Conductores de Camiones – Capacidades de su Vehículo
BP-42 Truck Drivers - Arrive Home Alive
BP-42S Camiones de Carga – Llegue a Casa Vivo
BP-43 Coal Mine Roof Bolter Operators and Helpers
BP-43S Pernos de las Azotea de las Mina de Carbón Operadores y Ayudantes
BP-44 Underground Powered Haulage Safety for Coal Miners
BP-44S Seguridad para Sistemas de Carga Subterráneas en las Minas de Carbón
BP-45 Roof and Rib Safety in Coal Mines
BP-45S Seguridad en los Techos y Paredes Laterales de las Minas de Carbón
BP-46 Coal Mine Longwall Section Employees
BP-46S Minería de Carbón de Corte Transversal Sección de Empleados
BP-47 Continuous Miner/Loading Machine Operators and Helpers
BP-47S Minería Continua / Cargadores Operadores y Ayudantes de Maquinarias
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pocket Cards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-48</strong> Conveyor Safety Tips for Laborers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-48S</strong> Sugerencias para los Obreros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-49</strong> Conveyor Safety Tips for Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-49S</strong> Sugerencias para los Mecánicos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-50</strong> Conveyor Safety Tips for Plant Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-50S</strong> Sugerencias para los Operadores de Planta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-51</strong> Conveyor Safety Tips for Supervisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-51S</strong> Sugerencias para los Supervisores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-52</strong> Hazardous Conditions: Posting, Correcting, and Recording (Coal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-52S</strong> Condiciones Peligrosas: Fijando, Corrigiendo, y Registrando</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-53</strong> On-Shift Examination (Coal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-53S</strong> Examinaciones Durante los Turnos de Trabajo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-54</strong> Preshift Examination (Coal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-54S</strong> Examinación antes de los Turnos de Trabajo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-55</strong> Weekly Examinantion (Coal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-55S</strong> Examinación Semanal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-56</strong> Bucket Repair (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-57</strong> Crane Operation (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-58</strong> Electrical (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-59</strong> Hoisting/Man Trips (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-60</strong> Roof Bolter (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-61</strong> Safety Reminders for Truck Drivers at Dump Points (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-62</strong> Slips or Falls Underground (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-63</strong> Timberman/Miner (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-64</strong> Working Around Bins, Hoppers, and Draw-Off Tunnels (Anthracite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-65</strong> Winter Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-65S</strong> Alerta de Invierno para Mineros de Carbón</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-66</strong> MSHA Notice for Contractors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-66S</strong> Anuncio de la MSHA para Contratistas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-67</strong> Responsibilities of Independent Contractors Working on Mine Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-67S</strong> Responsabilidades de los Contratistas Independientes Trabajando en Propiedades Mineras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-68</strong> Repair and Maintenance of Surface Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-68S</strong> Reparación y Mantenimiento de Equipo de Superficie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-69</strong> Falling/Sliding Material, Highwalls and Banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-69S</strong> Material Deslizándose/Cayéndose de Barrancos y Paredes Altas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-70</strong> Slips and Falls on Mobile Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-71</strong> Geology and Mining - Ground Control for Underground Gold Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-71S</strong> La Geología y las Condiciones de la Minería - El Control de Terrenos Para las Minas Subterráneas de Oro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-72</strong> Examination/Testing/Scaling - Ground Control for Underground Gold Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-72S</strong> La inspección/Las pruebas/El saneamiento - El Control de Terrenos Para las Minas Subterráneas de Oro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-73</strong> Rock Bolting - Ground Control for Underground Gold Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-73S</strong> El Bulonaje – El Control de Terrenos Para las Minas Subterráneas de Oro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-74</strong> Retreat Mining Roof Fall Fatal Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-75</strong> Advance Mining Roof Fall Fatal Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-76</strong> Weekly CO Checks – Repeateable Engine Load Test: Torque Converter Transmissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-77</strong> Weekly CO Checks – Repeateable Engine Load Test: Hydrostatic Transmissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-78</strong> Cutting and Welding - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-79</strong> Water Supply - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-80</strong> Fire Extinguishers - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BP-81</strong> Fire Suppression - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pocket Cards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BP-82</th>
<th>Fire Detection - Fire Protection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BP-83</td>
<td>Ventilation - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-84</td>
<td>SCSRs - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-85</td>
<td>Communications - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-86</td>
<td>Foam Generators - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-87</td>
<td>Hoses and Nozzles - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-88</td>
<td>Mine Rescue Teams - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-89</td>
<td>Fire Brigades - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-90</td>
<td>Combustible Materials - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-91</td>
<td>Electrical Equipment - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-92</td>
<td>Belt Conveyors - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP-93</td>
<td>Evacuation Plans - Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP 94</td>
<td>Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HEALTH HAZARD CARD SERIES (HH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HH-1</th>
<th>Examination of Respirable Dust Controls at Underground Coal Mine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HH-2</td>
<td>Mineral Dust Hazard and Sampling (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-3</td>
<td>Polyurethane Foam Health Hazards (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-4</td>
<td>Silica Exposure of Surface Coal Miners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-5</td>
<td>Hazards of Silica to Underground Coal Miners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-6</td>
<td>Silica Exposure of MNM Miners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-7</td>
<td>Tips for Preventing Silicosis: If It’s Silica, It’s Not Just Dust (NIOSH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-11</td>
<td>Working in Confined Spaces (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-12</td>
<td>Filter Self-Rescue Devices (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-13</td>
<td>Hazards of Radon Progeny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-14</td>
<td>Poison Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-15</td>
<td>Personal Noise Measurements (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-16</td>
<td>Working With Mercury (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-17</td>
<td>“Watch Your Back” - Prevent Back Injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-18</td>
<td>Welding Hazards (MNM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-20</td>
<td>Heat Stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-21</td>
<td>Asbestos Hazards in the Mining Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-22</td>
<td>Coal Workers’ Pneumoconiosis (Black Lung)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-23</td>
<td>Controlling Dust for a Healthier Work Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-25</td>
<td>Cold Injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-26</td>
<td>Diesel Exhaust Gases - Carbon Monoxide (CO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-27</td>
<td>Diesel Exhaust Gases - Carbon Monoxide (CO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-28</td>
<td>Carbon Monoxide and Mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-30</td>
<td>Bloodborne Pathogens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-31</td>
<td>Hearing Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-32</td>
<td>Beryllium Hazards in the Mining Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-33</td>
<td>Tips for Dusty Jobs – Baggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-34</td>
<td>Tips for Dusty Jobs – Mobile Equipment Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-35</td>
<td>Tips for Dusty Jobs – Drillers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-36</td>
<td>Tips for Dusty Jobs – Crusher Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-37</td>
<td>Tips for Dusty Jobs – Laborers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-38</td>
<td>Tips for Dusty Jobs – Stone Cutters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-39</td>
<td>Black Lung Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-40</td>
<td>On-Shift Examination of Respirable Dust Controls at Underground Coal Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-41</td>
<td>Respirable Dust Control for Miners and Mine Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-42</td>
<td>Continuous Miner Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-43</td>
<td>Roof Bolter Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-44</td>
<td>Bulldozer Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-45</td>
<td>Highwall Drill Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-46</td>
<td>Surface Coal Fatalities - Preparation Plants and Shops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH-47</td>
<td>Exposure to Coal Mine Dust Containing Quartz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

104
Pocket Cards

The following cards may be of special interest to Independent Contractors.

BP-1 Brake Systems
BP-1S Sistema de Frenos
BP-2 Cab Inspection
BP-2S Inspección de Cabina
BP-3 Haulage Equipment Operators
BP-3S Operadores de Equipo de Transporte
BP-4 Haulage Safety Attitude
BP-4S Actitud Sobre la Seguridad en Equipo de Acarreos
BP-5 Highway Truck Pre-Operation Inspection
BP-5S Inspecciones Pre-Operativas para Camiones de carretera
BP-6 100-Ton or Greater Truck Pre-Operation Inspection
BP-6S Inspecciones Pre-Operativas para Camiones de 100 o más Toneladas
BP-7 100-Ton or Less Truck Pre-Operation Inspection
BP-7S Inspecciones Pre-Operativas para Camiones de 100 o menos Toneladas
BP-8 Pre- & Post-Operation Inspection of Surface Haulage Equipment
BP-8S Inspecciones pre-operativas y post-operativas a los equipos de carga de superficie
BP-9 ROPS (Rollover Protective Structure) and FOPS (Falling Object Protective Structure)
BP-9S ROPS (Estructura Protectora de Rodillos y FOPS (Estructura Protectora Contra Caídas de Objectos)
BP-10 Steering
BP-10S La Dirección
BP-11 Surface Mine, Powered Truck Haulage Dumping Procedures
BP-11S Camión Volquete Procedimientos de Vertido Exploración de Minas al aire libre
BP-12 Truckers’ Training Checklist
BP-12S Lista de Verificación de Entrenamiento
BP-15 Contractors Machinery
BP-15S Maquinaria para Contratistas
BP-16 Contractors’ Powered Haulage
BP-16S Recomendaciones de Seguridad Para Contratistas Conductores de Camiones
BP-19 Mechanics (MNM Contractors)
BP-19S Reparación y Mantenimiento Seguridad Para Contratista
BP-20 Electrical Safety
BP-20S Seguridad Eléctrica Para Contratistas
BP-21 Cranes (MNM Contractors)
BP-21S Grúas Para Contratistas
BP-22 Welding/Cutting (MNM Contractors)
BP-22S Soldadura y Corte Para Contratistas
BP-23 Haulage (MNM Contractors)
BP-23S Carga Para Contratistas
BP-23T Surface Mine, Powered Truck Haulage Dumping Procedures
BP-23S Camión Volquete Procedimientos de Vertido Exploración de Minas al aire libre
BP-31 Drilling - Contractors (MNM)
BP-31S Perforando Metal/No-Metal Para Contratistas
BP-32 Blasting - Contractors (MNM)
BP-32S Detonaciones y Explosivos Para Metal/No-Metal Para Contratistas
BP-33 MSHA Notice for Contractors
BP-33S Anuncio de la MSHA para Contratistas
BP-34 Responsibilities of Independent Contractors Working on Mine Property
BP-34S Responsabilidades de los Contratistas Independientes Trabajando en Propiedades Mineras
BP-35 Repair and Maintenance of Surface Equipment
BP-35S Reparación y Mantenimiento de Equipo de Superficie
BP-36 Falling/Sliding Material, Highwalls and Banks
BP-36S Material Deslizándose/Cayéndose de Barrancos y Paredes Altas
BP-37 Slips and Falls on Mobile Equipment
BP-37S Deslizamientos y Caeones en Equipo Móvil
Index by Subject

The following codes are used in the INDEX.

CI  Course of Instruction
CD  Compact Disk
DVD  Digital Versatile Disk
IG  Instructional Guide
OT  Other Material
PI  Programmed Instruction Book
SM  Safety Manual

New items are highlighted in red.

ABANDONED MINES
Abandoned and Active Mines, Dangers
Around  (C/MNM) (OT) ....................................62
D-Train (DVD) ..................................................20
Dilemma of the Desert - Real Life
Experiences (DVD).............................................21

ACCIDENT PREVENTION
AND INVESTIGATION
Accident Analysis and Problem
Identification for Coal Mines (IG)............62
Accident Analysis and Problem
Identification for Metal and Nonmetal
Mines (IG).........................................................62
Accident Investigation (C/MNM) (SM) ......62
Accident Prevention (C/MNM) (SM) ...........62
Accident Reduction Program/Post
Accident Remedies, Technical
Support (C/MNM) (DVD)..............................15
Ask the Right Questions (DVD)...................16
Choice is Yours, The -
Reflective Clothing (DVD) .......................18
Degraded Image Hazard
Recognition (C) (IG)..............................67
Fall Protection: Your Lifeline to Safety
(C/MNM) (DVD)..............................................24
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in
Surface Coal Mining (DVD) ......................51
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in
Underground Coal Mining (DVD) ...............52
Highwall Hazard Recognition
(C/MNM) (DVD)..............................................29
Mining Disasters (OT) .................................79
Mining Moments (IG) (DVD) .......................32, 79
No Big Deal (C/MNM) (DVD) .......................32
Orientation and Indoctrination of Safe
Workmen (MNM) (DVD)...............................53
Rock Along (C).............................................35
Root Cause Process for Accident, Incident,
and Violation Analysis, A (IG) ......................87
Safety Observation (C/MNM) (IG).................89
Safety On or Near the Water (MNM) (DVD).....37
SLAM for Life - MSHA Risk
Assessment (DVD)........................................40
SLAM Risks (IG).............................................91
SLAM Risks Instructional Guide (DVD)..........40
SLAM RISKS the SMART Way –
Equipment Guarding ......................40
Slips, Trips, and Falls (DVD) .......................41
Smoking Safety (C)
[Pathway to Safety 3] (DVD) .......................41
Strategies for Improving Miners’ Training
(C/MNM) (IG).............................................92
Tool Box Talks (OT)......................................94
TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident
Prevention (IG).............................................9, 96
What Could Happen –
Effective Risk Assessment and
Inspecting Highwalls (DVD) ....................45
Workplace Examinations
(Surface MNM) (DVD).........................47
# Index by Subject

## ANTHRACITE MINING
- Anthracite Mining Workbook (PI) ......................... 63
- Anthracite: Pre-Shift Examinations of Underground Mines (DVD) ......................... 16
- Best Practice Card Series .................................. 101
- Haulage and Hoisting in Underground Anthracite Coal Mining (DVD) ..................... 26
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Preparation Plants and Shops (IG) ........................................... 80
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Anthracite (IG) ........................................... 82
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Underground Anthracite (IG) ......................... 83

## BACK INJURIES
- Back Injuries in the Mining Industry (SM) .......... 64
- Health Hazard Card Series ................................ 104
- Oh! My Aching Back (C/MNM) (DVD) .................. 53
- Scientific Look at Back Belts (DVD) ...................... 37

## BINS AND HOPPERS
- Bins and Hoppers Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM) (IG) ........................................... 64
- Fatal Alert: Entry Into Storage Silos (DVD) .... 24

## BLASTING AND EXPLOSIVES
- Blast Area Security (DVD) .................................... 17
- Blaster’s Training Program for Independent Contractors (C/MNM) (IG) (DVD) .............. 17, 64
- Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface and Underground Coal Mines (IG) ................... 64
- Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface Metal and Nonmetal (IG) ........................................... 64
- Blasting Hazard Awareness: Underground Metal and Nonmetal (IG) ......................... 65
- Blasting Requirements - Surface Coal (CI) .......... 65
- Coal Firing Safety (IG-CD) ................................. 4
- Underground Coal Mine Blasting (DVD) .............. 55

## BREATHING APPARATUS
- Dräger SCBA Escape System: Care, Use, and Operation (DVD) ................................. 22
- MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer (IG-CD) ......................... 6, 79
- Respirators – Your Last Defense (DVD) .............. 35
- Self-Contained Self-Rescuers, A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection Care and Use of (DVD) ........................................... 38
- Self-Contained Self-Rescuers, A Comprehensive Training Guide (IG) ......................... 89
- Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCEÑCO, Incorporated M-20 (C) (DVD) ......................... 39
- Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), Care and Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K & the Oxy-K Plus S (C) (IG-CD) ......................... 6, 90
- Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), Care and Maintenance of the Dräger Oxy-K & the Oxy-K Plus S (C) (DVD) ......................... 39
- Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C) (DVD) ........................................... 39

## CABS AND CANOPIES
- Protective Canopy (DVD) .................................. 34
- Reducing Dust Inside Enclosed Cabs (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................... 34
- Stay Calm and Stay in the Cab! (DVD) .............. 42
- Stay in the Cab and Keep It On! A Survivor’s Story (DVD) ........................................... 42

## CARPAL TUNNEL SYNDROME
- Carpal Tunnel Syndrome (SM) ......... 65

## COAL MINING – GENERAL
- Academy Promo (DVD) .................................. 15
- Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide (IG) ......................... 63
Index by Subject

COAL MINING – GENERAL (continued)

Best Practice Card Series ..............................................101
Black Lung: A History (DVD) ...........................................16
Blast Area Security (DVD) ...............................................17
“Choice is Yours, The” – Reflective Clothing (DVD) ..............18
Coaching Skills for On-the-Job Trainers (IG) ...........................65
Coal Mining (SM) ..............................................................66
Contributions of the American Miner (C/MNM) (DVD) ..........19
Conveyor Belt Safety (IG-CD) ...........................................4, 66
D-Train (DVD) ...................................................................20
Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop (IG-CD) .........................4, 67
Diesel Powered Vehicles (C) (DVD) .....................................20
Dilemma of the Desert - Real Life Experiences (DVD) ..........21
Escape From Farmington No. 9 - An Oral History (C) (DVD) ...23
Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM) (IG-CD) ..................................................5, 71
Harry’s Hard Choices: Mine Refuge Chamber Training (C) (IG) ....72
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining (DVD) ..........................................................51
Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Underground Coal Mines (DVD) ......................................................52
Health and Safety Hazard Awareness, An Overview – Gypsum Mining (C/MNM (DVD)) ........................................27
Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (IG-CD) ..................................................5, 74
Highwall Hazard Recognition (C/MNM) (DVD) ......................29
Highwall Hazards (DVD) .......................................................29
Illumination in Underground Coal Mines (DVD) ......................52
Introduction to Surface Coal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI) ....75
Introduction to Underground Coal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI) ..........................................................76
Make It Safer With Roof Screen (DVD) ..............................31
Making Work Areas Safer (DVD) .........................................31
Mine Maps - Underground (C) (CI) .....................................78
Mining Moments (IG) (DVD) ................................................32, 79
No Big Deal (C/MNM) (DVD) .............................................32
Part 48 Training - Coal (IG) ...............................................99
Principles of Trailer Towing ..................................................86
Proper Techniques for Constructing Concrete Block Stoppings (DVD) ..................................................33
“Reflections” Mining History (C) (DVD) ...............................34
Right Choice, The (C) (DVD) ...............................................35
Rock Along (C) (DVD) ........................................................35
Safety Issues in Deep Cut Mining (Small Mines Tech Transfer) (DVD) ......................................................36
Safety Practices in Low-Coal Mining (DVD) ...........................54
Safety Tips (Working Beside Highwalls) (C/MNM) (DVD) ..........37
Seven: An Inundation Experience (C) (DVD) ............................39
SLAM for Life - MSHA Risk Assessment (DVD) ......................40
SLAM Risks - Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Fatalities .........................91
Slope and Shaft Inspections (C/MNM) (DVD) ...........................41
Small Mines Training (C) (IG) .............................................100
Smoking Safety (C) [Pathway to Safety 3] (DVD) ......................41
Supervisory Training Program (C) (IG) ..................................92
Surface Conveyor Safety (DVD) ...........................................43
Index by Subject

**COAL MINING – GENERAL (continued)**

Surface Installations (C) (CI) .................................. 93
Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry (C) (DVD) .................................................. 43
Time Was Right!, The - Mary Lou George (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 43
“Today’s Technology Needs Tomorrow’s Heroes” (C) (DVD) ........................................ 43
Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide (C/MNM) (IG) ................. 95
Training Materials Collection for Surface and UG Coal Mines (IG-CD) .................................. 8, 95
Transportation and Communication in Underground Coal Mines (DVD) .............................. 55
Underground Coal Mine Conveyor Belt System Inspection (DVD) .................................... 44
What Could Happen – Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls (DVD) .............. 45

See also Anthracite Mining
See also Blasting and Explosives

**CONTRACTORS**

Best Practice Card Series ........................................ 101
Surface Contractors Training Program (C/MNM) (OT) .................................................. 92

**CONFINED SPACES**

Confined Spaces in Mining (DVD) .......................... 19
Health Hazard Card Series .................................. 104

**DUST**

Best Practice Guide to the Milling of Slate, A (MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 16
Black Lung: A History (DVD) .................................. 16
Coal Dust (PI) .................................................. 98
Coal Dust: Hazards and Controls (DVD) ............ 50
DUST – The Invisible Enemy (C/MNM) (DVD) .......................................................... 23
Dust – What You Can’t See CAN Hurt You! (C) (OT) ................................................ 68
Faces of Black Lung (DVD) .................................. 24
Health Hazard Card Series .................................. 104
Practical Guide to an Occupational Health Program for Respirable Crystalline Silica, A (IG) ................. 85
Reducing Dust Inside Enclosed Cabs (C/MNM) (DVD) .............................................. 34
Respirable Dust Sampling (C/MNM) (DVD) .............................................................. 35
Silicosis (DVD) .................................................. 39
Silicosis: A Preventable Disease (MNM) (DVD) ......................................................... 40
What Does the Term Silicosis Mean to You? (C/MNM) (DVD) ......................................... 45

**ELECTRICITY**

Arc Flash Awareness (DVD) .................................. 15
Electrical Calculations (C/MNM) (OT) ................. 68
Electrical Hazards (C) (PI) .................................. 68
Electrical Hazards (C/MNM) (SM) ....................... 68
Electrical Hazards in Underground Coal Mining (DVD) ............................................. 51
Electrical Lock-Out Procedures (C/MNM) (DVD) ......................................................... 51
Lock Out and Tag for Safety (DVD) ...................... 31
Mine Electricity (C/MNM) (CI) ............................ 77
Pathway to Safety 1 (DVD) .................................. 33
Permissibility - Electric Face Equipment (C/MNM) (SM) ............................................. 85
Underground Electrical Safety (C) (DVD) .......... 45
Index by Subject

FATALITIES

Fatal Accidents at Coal Mines  
2007-2008 (OT) ........................................ 69
Fatal Accidents at Metal/Nonmetal 
Mines 2007-2008 (OT) .................................. 69
Fatal Accidents at Small Crushed Stone 
and Sand and Gravel Mining Operations, 
2004-2005 (MNM) (OT) .................................. 69
Fatal Accidents Classified as “Other” 
at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 
2004-2005 (OT) ........................................ 69
Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, 
Maintenance and Repair at Coal Mines, 
2004-2005 (OT) ........................................ 70
Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, 
Maintenance and Repair at 
Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 (OT) ........ 70
Fatal Accidents Involving Conveyors at 
Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 
2006-2007 (OT) ........................................ 70
Fatal Accidents Involving Independent 
Contractors at Coal Mines, 
2005-2006 (OT) ........................................ 70
Fatal Accidents Involving Independent 
Contractors at Metal and Nonmetal 
Mines, 2004-2005 (OT) .................................. 70
Fatal Accidents Involving Roof Falls in 
Coal Mining, 2005-2006 (OT) ...................... 70
Fatal Alert: Entry Into Storage Silos (DVD) .... 24
Haulage Fatalities – Surface Coal 
(2003-2004) (OT) ...................................... 72
Haulage Fatalities – Surface Metal and 
Nonmetal (2004-2005) (OT) ......................... 72
Haulage Fatalities – Underground 
Coal (2004-2005) (OT) .................................. 73

FIRE

Atmospheric Monitoring Systems 
Operator’s Training Guide (C) (IG) ............... 63
Fire at Dotiki, The (C) (DVD) ......................... 25
Fire Fighting in the Mineral Industry 
(MNM) (DVD) ............................................ 51
Fire Protection (MNM) (CI) ......................... 71
Fire Safety (C/MNM) (SM) ......................... 71
Fire Suppression - How It Works (C) 
[see Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD] ............. 20
Harry’s Hard Choices: Mine Refuge 
Chamber Training (C) (IG) ......................... 72
Magic of Fire, The (C/MNM) (DVD) ............... 52

FIRST AID

First Aid (C/MNM) (SM) ................................. 71
Harvey Roles I (MNM) (DVD) ....................... 26
Harvey Roles II (C) (DVD) ......................... 26

GAMES

Safety Basketball (MNM) (IG) ....................... 88

GASES

Atmospheric Monitoring Systems 
Operator’s Training Guide (C) .................... 63
Chemistry, Analysis and Interpretation 
of Mine Atmospheres (C/MNM) (IG) ............. 98
Mine Gases (C/MNM) (SM) ......................... 78
Mine Gases (C) (PI) .................................. 98

GROUND CONTROL

Dump Point Inspection Handbook 
(C/MNM) (IG) ........................................ 68
Ground Support . . . It’s Important (Miner 
Mike Saves the Day) (MNM) (DVD) ............ 25

GUARDING

Equipment Guarding (C/MNM) (DVD) .......... 23
Equipment Guarding, MSHA’s Guide to 
(C/MNM) (OT) ......................................... 69
Junkyard Guards (C/MNM) (DVD) ............... 30
# Index by Subject

## HAULAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Underground Powered Haulage Lost Time Accidents, January 1990-December 1999 (C/MNM) (OT)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Emergency Parking Brakes (DVD)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice Card Series</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind Spots Can Kill (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Dump Point Safety [see Haul Road and Dump Site Berms DVD]</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer and Delivery Truck Drivers Hazard Training (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawn of a New Day: Continuous Haulage Safety (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Powered Vehicles (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Regulations - Heavy Duty Vehicles (VC) [also available on Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD]</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Regulations – Light Duty Vehicles (VC) [also available on Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD]</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dump Point Inspection Handbook (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Berms Save Lives (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haul Road and Dump Site Berms (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haul Road Inspection Manual (IG)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage and Hoisting in Underground Anthracite Coal Mining (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Fatalities – Surface Coal (2003-2004) (OT)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Fatalities – Surface Metal and Nonmetal (2004-2005) (OT)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Safety in Low-Coal Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Truck Inspection (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintaining Diesel Engines (C/MNM) (DVD) [see Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD]</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Trailer Towing</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rigging, Hoisting, and Towing Safety (IG-CD)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety on the Move: Truck Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (OT)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay Calm and Stay in the Cab! (DVD)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage and Equipment (C/MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Metal/Nonmetal Mine Inspector Training (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>7, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire and Rim Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control at Surface Mines and Installations, Guidelines for (C/MNM) (OT)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control for Surface Mining Operations (DVD)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Haulage Safety Series (Coal and MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Coal Haulage and Transportation (PI)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Haulage, Transportation, and Machinery (C) (CI)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What You Can’t See Could Kill Someone [Pathway to Safety 2] (CMNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HOISTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haulage and Hoisting in Underground Anthracite Coal Mining (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoisting (C/MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rigging, Hoisting, and Towing Safety (IG-CD)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index by Subject

INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE

Air We Breathe in Industrial Environments, The (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 50
Bloodborne Pathogens: A Guide for the Mining Industry (IG) ........................................... 65
Chemical Hazard Information (C/MNM) (DVD) [also available on Hazard Communication DVD] ...................................... 17, 26
Coal Dust (PI) ................................................... 98
Coal Dust: Hazards and Controls (DVD) ........... 50
Conducting a Chemical Hazard Determination (C/MNM) (DVD) ....................................... 19
Faces of Black Lung (DVD) ...................................... 24
Hazard Communication (C/MNM) (DVD) ........... 26
HazCom Information (OT) (CD) ....................... 5, 73
HazCom 30 CFR Part 47 – Telling Miners About Chemical Hazards (OT) ...................... 73
Health Hazard Card Series ................................... 104
Hearing Conservation, MSHA’s Part 62 (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 28
Heat Stress in Mining (MNM) (SM) ....................... 73
Industrial Hygiene for Healthier Miners (C/MNM) (SM) ................................................... 74
Industrial Hygiene for the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (PI) ................................................... 98
Industrial Hygiene: Sampling for Silica and Noise (IG) ................................................... 74
Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM)(IG-CD) ............. 6, 77
Miners’ Health Pack, The (IG) ................................ 78
Practical Guide to an Occupational Health Program for Respirable Crystalline Silica, A (IG) ......................... 85
Precious Metals Refining (DVD) ................................ 33
Radiation Hazards in Mining (SM) ......................... 86
Respirable Dust Sampling (C/MNM) (DVD) ............................................................... 35
Respirators – Your Last Defense (DVD) .......... 35
Sampling for Silica and Noise – A Handbook for Metal/Nonmetal Miners and Mine Operators (IG) ........................................... 89
Silicosis (DVD) .................................................. 39
Silicosis: A Preventable Disease (MNM) (DVD) ....................................................... 40
Toolbox – Practical Ways to Reduce Exposure to Diesel Exhaust in Mining (OT) .......... 94
Understanding MSHA’s HazCom (OT) ............... 96
What Does the Term Silicosis Mean to You? (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 45

INUNDATIONS

Inundation of Water and Ignition – Eyewitness Account (C) [see Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD] .......... 43

JOB SAFETY ANALYSIS

Job Safety Analysis (C/MNM) (CI) ......................... 76
Job Safety Analysis (C/MNM) (SM) ......................... 76
Job Safety Analysis Process: A Practical Approach, The (C/MNM) (IG) ................................ 76

LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Code of Federal Regulations, Title 30, via Computer Linkup (OT) ........................................ 66
Diesel Regulations - Heavy Duty Vehicles (C) (DVD) [also available on Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD] ........................................ 21
Diesel Regulations – Light Duty Vehicles (C) (DVD) [also available on Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD] ........................................ 21
Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (OT) ............................................................. 71
Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities Under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, Guide to (C/MNM) (OT) .................. 79
Part 45 - Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Entry Level Training (CI) ........................................ 84
Part 46 - Instructors Guide with Lesson Plans, 30 CFR (IG) ........................................ 84
**Index by Subject**

**LAWS AND REGULATIONS**
(continued)

- Part 46 - Starter Kit with Sample Training Forms, 30 CFR (IG) .................. 84
- Part 46 - Training Packet - Introduction to the Work Environment (IG) ............. 84
- Part 46 - Training - Sand and Gravel Mines (MNM) (IG) .................................. 84
- Part 50 – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal (CI) .............................................. 85
- Program Policy Manual (OT) ................................................................. 86

**LIGHTING**

- Illumination in Underground Coal Mines (DVD) ................................................................. 52
- Mine Illumination (C) (IG) .................................................................................. 78

**MACHINERY**

- Automatic Emergency Parking Brakes (DVD) ................................................. 16
- Cabs and Canopies for Your Safety (C) (DVD) .......................................................... 50
- Front-End Loader Hazard Awareness Program (C/MNM) (IG) ......................... 71
- Front-End Loader Safety (C/MNM) (DVD) .............................................................. 25
- Maintaining Diesel Engines (C/MNM) [see Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD] ....... 20
- Right Choice, The (C) (DVD) ............................................................................. 35
- Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training for a Walk-Thru Roof Bolter (IG) .... 87
- Rubber-Tired Front-End Loader and Forklift Truck Accident Prevention (C/MNM) (IG) .......................................................... 88
- Seat Belt Success Story - Part I - By Terry Sanders (C/MNM) (DVD) [also available on Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD] .......... 37
- Seat Belt Success Story - Part II - (The Roger Newman Story) (C/MNM) (DVD) [also available on Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD] .......................... 43

**METAL/NONMETAL MINING**

- Academy Promo (DVD) ................................................................. 15
- Ball Mill Safety (MNM) (DVD) ................................................................. 16
- Best Practice Guide to the Milling of Slate, A (MNM) (DVD) ......................... 16
- Best Practice Card Series ............................................................................. 101
- Blast Area Security (DVD) ........................................................................ 17
- Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface Metal and Nonmetal (IG) ................. 64
- Blasting Hazard Awareness: Underground Metal and Nonmetal (IG) ............. 65
- Breathe and Live: Ventilation in Metal and Nonmetal Mines (DVD) ................ 50
- “Choice Is Yours, The” – Reflective Clothing (DVD) ...................................... 18
- Coaching Skills for On-the-Job Trainers (IG) ...................................................... 65

- Stay Out of the Danger Zone (C) (DVD) .......................................................... 42
- Underground Haulage, Transportation, and Machinery (C) (CI) ................. 96

**MANAGEMENT**

- Academy Promo (DVD) ................................................................. 15
- Coaching Skills for On-the-Job Trainers (IG) ...................................................... 65
- Fire at Dotiki, The (C) (DVD) ................................................................. 25
- Industry Supervisory Training - Metal/Nonmetal (IG) ........................................ 75
- Mining Moments (IG) (DVD) ................................................................. 32, 79
- “Reflections” Mining History (C) (DVD) ..................................................... 34
- Supervising the Unimaginable (DVD) ......................................................... 42
- Supervisor’s Responsibilities in Roof Control (C) (DVD) .............................. 54
- Supervisory Training Program (C) (IG) ............................................................. 92
- Supervisory Training Series (MNM) (DVD) .................................................... 54
- What Could Happen – Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls (DVD) ................................................................................. 45
Index by Subject

**METAL/NONMETAL MINING (continued)**

- Coal Firing Safety (IG-CD) ........................................ 4
- Contributions of the American Miner (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 19
- Conveyor Belt Safety (IG-CD) .................................... 4, 66
- D-Train (DVD) ...................................................... 20
- Dimension Stone (DVD) ........................................... 22
- Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM) (IG-CD) ............. 5, 71
- Health and Safety Hazard Awareness, An Overview – Gypsum Mining (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................... 27
- Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (IG-CD) .................. 5, 74
- Highwall Hazard Recognition (C/MNM) (DVD) ....................................................... 29
- Highwall Hazards (DVD) ........................................... 29
- Introduction to Metal/Nonmetal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI) ......................... 75
- Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM) (IG-CD) .... 6, 77
- Milling and Crushing (MNM) (PI) .................................. 98
- No Big Deal (C/MNM) (DVD) ......................................... 32
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Cement (IG) ......................................................... 80
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Metal and Nonmetal Dredges (IG) .................. 81
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Sand, Gravel and Crushed Stone (IG) ............. 81
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Metal and Nonmetal (IG) ....................... 83
- Open-Pit Mining Hazards (MNM) (DVD) ......................................................... 53
- Orientation and Indoctrination of Safe Workmen (MNM) (DVD) ......................... 53
- Part 48 Training - Metal/Nonmetal (IG) ................................................. 99
- Precious Metals Refining (DVD) ............................................. 33
- Principles of Trailer Towing ......................................................... 86
- Radiation Hazards in Mining (SM) ........................................... 86
- Right Choice, The (C) (DVD) ........................................ 35
- Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate Operators (MNM) (IG) ......................... 88
- Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate Operators - Long Version (MNM) (IG) .... 88
- Safety and Health Compliance Audit for Gypsum Operators (MNM) (IG) ........ 88
- Safety and Health Compliance Audit for Gypsum Operators – Long Version (MNM) (IG) ........................................... 88
- Safety Tips (Working Beside Highwalls) (C/MNM) (DVD) .................................. 37
- SLAM for Life - MSHA Risk Assessment (DVD) ................................................. 40
- SLAM Risks - Coal and M/NM Fatalities .......................................... 91
- Surface Conveyor Safety (DVD) ........................................ 43
- Time Was Right!, The - Mary Lou George (C/MNM) (DVD) ............................. 43
- “Today’s Technology Needs Tomorrow’s Heroes” (C) (DVD) ............................. 43
- Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide (C/MNM) (IG) ........................................... 95
- Training Materials Collection for M/NM Mines (IG-CD) ........................................ 8, 95
- What Could Happen – Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls (DVD) .............. 45
- Workplace Examinations (Surface MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 47

**MINE EMERGENCIES AND RESCUE**

- Another Sunrise: A Close Call on a Surge Pile (C) (DVD) .................................. 15
- Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide (C) (IG) ................. 63
- Introduction to Mine Rescue Team Training and Competition, An (DVD) .............. 29
## Index by Subject

### MINE EMERGENCIES AND RESCUE (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locating and Rescue of Trapped Miners (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERD – Mock Disaster (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Escapeways (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Rescue Training Modules (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer (IG-CD)</td>
<td>6, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Mine Rescue (IG)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery of Farmington #9 - An Interview With Danny Kuhn (DVD)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responding to a Mine Emergency: Training Responsible Persons at UG Coal Mines</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Today’s Technology Needs Tomorrow’s Heroes&quot; (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOISE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice Guide to the Milling of Slate, A (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance Guide to MSHA’s Occupational Noise Exposure Standard (IG)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to Conducting Noise Sampling, A (IG)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearing Conservation, MSHA’s Part 62 (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Song About Noise, A (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ON-THE-JOB TRAINING MODULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Preparation Plants and Shops (IG)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Cement (IG)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Metal and Nonmetal Dredges (IG)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Sand, Gravel, and Crushed Stone (IG)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training - Structuring Effective Programs (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Surface Anthracite (IG)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Surface Coal (IG)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Surface Metal/Nonmetal (IG)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Underground Anthracite (IG)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules - Underground Coal (IG)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PART 45

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 45 – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Entry Level Training (CI)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PART 46

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How to Tailor Off-The-Shelf Training Materials (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor Training Workshop Guide (IG)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 46 Instructors Guide with Lesson Plans, 30 CFR (IG)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 46 Starter Kit with Sample Training Forms, 30 CFR (IG)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 46 Training Packet - Introduction to the Work Environment (IG)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 46 Training – Sand and Gravel Mines (MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX BY SUBJECT

### PART 47
- HazCom 30 CFR Part 47 – Telling Miners About Chemical Hazards (OT) ........................................ 73
- Understanding MSHA’s HazCom (OT) ........................................ 96

### PART 48
- Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide (C) (IG) ........................................ 63
- How to Tailor Off-The-Shelf Training Materials (C/MNM) (IG) ........................................ 98
- Instructor Training Workshop Guide (IG) ........................................ 75
- Part 48 Training - Coal (IG) ........................................ 99
- Part 48 Training - Metal/Nonmetal (IG) ........................................ 99
- Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide (C/MNM) (IG) ........................................ 95

### PART 50
- Part 50 - Coal and Metal/Nonmetal (CI) ........................................ 85

### PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
- “Choice Is Yours, The” – Reflective Clothing (DVD) ........................................ 18
- Hearing Conservation, MSHA’s Part 62 (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 28
- No Big Deal (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 32
- MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer (IG-CD) ........................................ 6, 79
- Personal Protective Clothing and Equipment (C/MNM) (SM) ........................................ 85
- Precious Metals Refining (DVD) ........................................ 33
- Respirators – Your Last Defense (DVD) ........................................ 35

### PREPARATION PLANTS
- Coal Preparation (IG) ........................................ 66
- Conveyor Belt Safety (IG-CD) ........................................ 4, 66
- Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM) (IG-CD) ........................................ 6, 77
- On-The-Job Training Modules – Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Preparation Plants and Shops (IG) ........................................ 80
- Surface Conveyor Safety (DVD) ........................................ 43
- Surface Installations (C) (CI) ........................................ 93
- Surge Pile Safety (IG-CD) ........................................ 8, 94
- Surge Pile Survivor (C) (DVD) ........................................ 43

### REFUSE PILES AND IMPOUNDMENTS
- Dump Point Inspection Handbook (C/MNM) (IG) ........................................ 68
- Dump Point Safety: Stockpiles and Wastepiles (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 22
- Haul Road and Dump Site Berms (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 26
- Slope Stability of Waste Dams and Embankments (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 54

### ROOF AND RIB CONTROL
- Inby Roof Support [see Roof Control DVD] ........................................ 36
- It Can Happen to You (C) (DVD) ........................................ 30
- Make It Safer With Roof Screen (DVD) ........................................ 31
- Protective Canopy (A Survivor’s Story and Reason for Change) (DVD) ........................................ 34
- Rock Falls - Preventing Rock Fall Injuries in Underground Mines (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 35
- Roof and Rib Control (C) (CI) ........................................ 87
- Roof and Rib Control (C) (PI) ........................................ 100
- Roof and Rib Control (C) (DVD) ........................................ 36
- Roof and Rib Control - Coal Miner’s Handbook (OT) ........................................ 87
- Roof Bolting in Coal Mines (DVD) ........................................ 53
- Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training (DVD) ........................................ 36
- Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training for a Walk-Thru Roof Bolter (IG) (NIOSH) ........................................ 87
- Roof Control (DVD) ........................................ 36
## Index by Subject

### ROOF AND RIB CONTROL  
*(continued)*
- Roof Fall Entrapment: Survivors and Eye Witness Accounts (C) (DVD) .................36
- Scaling (DVD)........................................37
- Supervisor’s Responsibilities in Roof Control (C) (DVD)........................................54
- Why Roof Control Plans? (C) (DVD)..........55

### SALT MINING
- Part 48 Training - Metal and Nonmetal (IG) .....99

### SEAT BELTS
- Seat Belt Success Story - Part I - By Terry Sanders (C/MNM) (DVD)  
  *[also available on Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD]* .................37, 43
- Seat Belt Success Story - Part II - (The Roger Newman Story) (C/MNM) (DVD)  
  *[also available on Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD]* .................38, 43
- SLAM Risks the Smart Way - Seat Belt Safety (DVD) .................................................41

### SILICA/SILICOSIS
- Black Lung: A History (DVD) ..................16
- Health Hazard Card Series ..................104
- Practical Guide to an Occupational Health Program for Respirable Crystalline Silica, A ..................85
- Silicosis (DVD) ........................................39
- Silicosis: A Preventable Disease (MNM) (DVD) .................................................40
- What Does the Term Silicosis Mean to You? (C/MNM) (DVD) .........................45

### STOCKPILES
- Another Sunrise: A Close Call on a Surge Pile (C) (DVD) .........................15
- Coal Dump Point Safety [*see Haul Road and Dump Site Berms DVD*] ..................18
- Dump Point Inspection Handbook (C/MNM) (IG) .............................................68
- Dump Point Safety: Stockpiles and Wastepiles (MNM) (DVD) ....................22
- Haul Road and Dump Site Berms (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................26
- Hazards and Safety Practices on Surge Piles (MNM) (DVD) .....................27
- Hazards of Coal Stockpiling Operations (DVD) ........................................27
- Hidden Danger: Safety Improvements for Surge Piles (C) (DVD) ...............28
- New Technology for Stockpiles (DVD) ..........32
- Stockpiling Safety (SM) .............................................91
- Surge Pile Safety (IG-CD) .........................8, 94
- Surge Pile Survivor (C) (DVD) ..................43

### SUBSTANCE ABUSE
- Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Recognition in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (IG) .........................63
- Coping with Substance Abuse in Mining (SM) ........................................67
- Substance Abuse Recognition for Supervisors (C/MNM) (CI) .........................92

### SURFACE MINING
- Equipment Guarding (C/MNM) (DVD) ........23
- Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining (DVD) ..............51
- Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (IG-CD) ....5, 74
- Introduction to Surface Coal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI) ....................75
- Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM) (IG-CD) ........6, 77
### Index by Subject

#### SURFACE MINING

*(continued)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Anthracite (C) (IG)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Coal (IG)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Metal/Nonmetal (IG)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open-Pit Mining Hazards (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training - Coal (IG)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 48 Training - Metal/Nonmetal (IG)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Trailer Towing</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Conveyor Safety (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Installations (C) (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Powered Haulage Safety</td>
<td>7, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Installations (C) (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>7, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop: Compliance Guide</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WINTER ALERT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winter Alert (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Alert (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Alert: The Sonman Mine Disaster (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TRUCK SAFETY – SEE HAULAGE

#### VENTILATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide (C) (IG)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathe and Live: Ventilation in Metal and Nonmetal Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proper Techniques for Constructing Concrete Block Stoppings (DVD)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### VIOLATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Violation Reduction Program (IG)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WELDING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Hazard Card Series</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index by Title

Abandoned and Active Mines, Dangers Around (C/MNM) (OT) 62

Academy Promo (DVD) 15

Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Coal Mines (IG) 62

Accident Analysis and Problem Identification for Metal/Nonmetal Mines (IG) 62

Accident Investigation (C/MNM) (SM) 62

Accident Prevention (C/MNM) (SM) 62

Accident Reduction Program/Post Accident Remedies, Technical Support (C/MNM) (DVD) 15

Air We Breathe in Industrial Environments, The (C/MNM) (DVD) 50

Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Recognition in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (IG) 63

Analysis of Underground Powered Haulage Lost Time Accidents, January 1990 - December 1999 (C/MNM) (OT) 63

Another Sunrise: A Close Call on a Surge Pile (C) (DVD) 15

Anthracite Mining Workbook (PI) 63

Anthracite: Pre-Shift Examinations of Underground Mines (DVD) 16

Arc Flash Awareness (DVD) 15

Ask the Right Questions (DVD) 16

Atmospheric Monitoring Systems Operator’s Training Guide (C) (IG) 63


Automatic Emergency Parking Brakes (as required by 30 CFR 75.523-3) (DVD) 16

Back Injuries in the Mining Industry (SM) 64

Ball Mill Safety (MNM) (DVD) 16

BEST PRACTICE CARD SERIES 101

Best Practice Guide to the Milling of Slate, A (MNM) (DVD) 16

Bins and Hoppers Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM) (IG) 64

Black Lung: A History (DVD) 16

Blast Area Security (DVD) 17

Blaster’s Training Program for Independent Contractors (C/MNM) (IG) (DVD) 17, 64

Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface and Underground Coal Mines (IG) 64

Blasting Hazard Awareness: Surface Metal and Nonmetal (IG) 64

Blasting Hazard Awareness: Underground Metal and Nonmetal (IG) 65

Blasting Requirements - Surface Coal (CI) 65

Blind Spots Can Kill! (C/MNM) (DVD) 17

Bloodborne Pathogens: A Guide for the Mining Industry (IG) 65

Brakes, Grades, and Runaways – Highway Trucks [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD] 44

Brakes, Grades, and Runaways – Off-Road Trucks [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD] 44

Breathe and Live: Ventilation in Metal and Nonmetal Mines (DVD) 50

Cabs and Canopies for Your Safety (C) (DVD) 50

Carpal Tunnel Syndrome (SM) 65

Chemical Hazard Information (C/MNM) (DVD) 17

Chemical Hazard Information (C/MNM) [also available on Hazard Communication interactive DVD] 17, 26

Chemistry, Analysis and Interpretation of Mine Atmospheres (C/MNM) (IG) 98

Choice is Yours, The - Reflective Clothing (DVD) 18
Index by Title

Coaching Skills for On-the-Job Trainers (IG) ................................................. 65
Coal Dump Point Safety [see Haul Road and Dump Site Berms DVD] .............. 18
Coal Dust (PI) ................................................................................................. 98
Coal Dust: Hazards and Controls (DVD) ................................................. 50
Coal Firing Safety (IG-CD) ........................................................................ 4
Coal Mining (SM) ......................................................................................... 66
Coal Preparation (IG) .................................................................................. 66
Code of Federal Regulations, Title 30, via Computer Linkup (OT) .................. 66
Compliance Guide to MSHA’s Occupational Noise Exposure Standard (IG) ...... 66
Conducting a Chemical Hazard Determination (C/MNM) (DVD) .................... 19
Confined Spaces in Mining (DVD) ................................................................ 19
Contributions of the American Miner (C/MNM) (Award Winning DVD) ....... 19
Conveyor Belt Safety (IG-CD) ..................................................................... 4, 66
Coping with Substance Abuse in Mining (SM) .............................................. 67
Customer and Delivery Truck Drivers Hazard Training (MNM) (DVD) .......... 20
D-Train (DVD) ................................................................................................. 20
Dawn of a New Day: Continuous Haulage Safety (C) (DVD) ......................... 20
Degraded Image Hazard Recognition (C) (IG) ............................................. 67
Diesel Inspection of Underground Coal Mine Equipment – Wagner Model LST-5S Scoop (IG-CD) ................................................................. 4, 66
Diesel Powered Vehicles (C) (DVD) .............................................................. 20
Diesel Regulations - Heavy Duty Vehicles (C) (DVD) [also available on Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD] .............................................................. 21
Diesel Regulations – Light Duty Vehicles (C) (DVD) [also available on Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD] .............................................................. 21
Dilemma of the Desert - Real Life Experiences (DVD) ................................... 21
Dimension Stone (DVD) ................................................................................ 22
Dräger SCBA Escape System: Care Use, and Operation (DVD) ....................... 22
Dump Point Inspection Handbook (C/MNM) (IG) ......................................... 68
Dump Point Safety [see Haul Road and Dump Site Berms DVD] ................. 26
Dump Point Safety: Stockpiles and Waste Piles (MNM) (DVD) ................. 22
DUST – The Invisible Enemy (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................... 23
Dust - What You Can’t See CAN Hurt You! (C) (OT) .................................... 68
Electrical Calculations (C/MNM) (OT) ......................................................... 68
Electrical Hazards (C) (PI) ........................................................................... 68
Electrical Hazards (C/MNM) (SM) ................................................................. 68
Electrical Hazards in Underground Coal Mining (DVD) ............................... 51
Electrical Lock-Out Procedures (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 51
Equipment Guarding (C/MNM) (DVD) ......................................................... 23
Equipment Guarding, MSHA’s Guide to (C/MNM) (OT) ............................... 69
Escape From a Mine Fire [available on A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers DVD] ................. 38
Escape From Farmington No. 9 - An Oral History (C) (DVD) ......................... 23
Explosives Underground - Handling Explosives in Modern Mines (MNM) (DVD) ................................................................. 24
Faces of Black Lung (DVD) ........................................................................... 24
Fall Protection: Your Lifeline to Safety (C/MNM) (DVD) ............................... 24
Fatal Accidents at Coal Mines 2007-2008 (OT) ......................................... 69
## Index by Title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents at Metal/Nonmetal Mines 2007-2008 (OT)</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents at Small Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel Mining Operations, 2004-2005 (MNM) (OT)</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Classified as “Other” at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 (OT)</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, Maintenance and Repair at Coal Mines, 2004-2005 (OT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Involving Construction, Maintenance and Repair at Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 (OT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Involving Conveyors at Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Mines, 2006-2007 (OT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Involving Independent Contractors at Coal Mines, 2005-2006 (OT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Involving Independent Contractors at Metal and Nonmetal Mines, 2004-2005 (OT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Accidents Involving Roof Falls in Coal Mining, 2005-2006 (OT)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Alert: Entry Into Storage Silos (DVD)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (OT)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fighting Miner Fatigue on Unusual Work Schedules (C/MNM) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>5, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire at Dotiki, The (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Fighting in the Mineral Industry (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Protection (MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Safety (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Suppression - How It Works (C) [see Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD]</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Aid (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-End Loader Hazard Awareness Program (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-End Loader Safety</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Berms Save Lives (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Berms Save Lives (MNM) [see Haul Road and Dump Site Berms DVD]</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to Conducting Noise Sampling, A (IG)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground Support . . . It’s Important (Miner Mike Saves the Day) (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry’s Hard Choices: Mine Refuge Chamber Training (C) (IG)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey Roles I (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey Roles II - A Lesson in Emergency Care (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haul Road and Dump Site Berms (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haul Road Inspection Manual (IG)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage and Hoisting in Underground Anthracite Coal Mining (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Fatalities – Surface Coal (2003-2004) (OT)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Fatalities – Surface Metal and Nonmetal (2004-2005) (OT)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Fatalities - Underground Coal (2004-2005) (OT)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulage Safety in Low-Coal Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Communication (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Surface Coal Mining (DVD)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Recognition and Avoidance in Underground Coal Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazards and Safety Practices on Surge Piles (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazards of Coal Stockpiling Operations (DVD)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HazCom Information (OT-CD)</td>
<td>5, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HazCom 30 CFR Part 47 – Telling Miners About Chemical Hazards (OT)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Safety Hazard Awareness, An Overview – Gypsum Mining (DVD)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Safety Procedures During Maintenance Operations in Precious Metal Refining [see Precious Metals Refining DVD]</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH HAZARD CARD SERIES</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Hazards and Controls in Precious Metals Refining [see Precious Metals Refining DVD]</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearing Conservation, MSHA’s Part 62 (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Stress in Mining (MN) (SM)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidden Danger: Safety Improvements for Surge Piles (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidden Hazards – Pipeline Safety in the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>5, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highwall Hazard Recognition (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highwall Hazards (DVD)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Haulage Truck Inspection Conducted by MSHA Inspectors [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD]</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Truck Inspection (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoisting (C/MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Tailor Off-The-Shelf Training Materials (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumination in Underground Coal Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inby Roof Support [see Roof Control DVD]</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Hygiene for Healthier Miners (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Hygiene for the Mining Industry (C/MNM) (PI)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Hygiene: Sampling for Silica and Noise (MN) (IG)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Supervisory Training - Metal/Nonmetal (IG)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspecting Highwalls [see What Could Happen – Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls DVD]</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection of Off-Road Haulage Trucks by an MSHA Inspector [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD]</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor Training Workshop Guide (IG)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Metal/Nonmetal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Mine Rescue Team Training and Competition, An (DVD)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Surface Coal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Underground Coal Mining: A Programmed Text (PI)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inundation of Water and Ignition – Eyewitness Account (C) [see Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD]</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It Can Happen to You (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Safety Analysis (C/MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Safety Analysis (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Safety Analysis Process: A Practical Approach, The (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junkyard Guards (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Song About Noise, A (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locating and Rescue of Trapped Miners (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock Out and Tag for Safety (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic of Fire, The (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintaining Diesel Engines (C/MNM) [see Diesel Powered Vehicles DVD]</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance and Calibration for Respirable Coal Mine Dust Certification/Examination (IG)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make It Safer With Roof Screen (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Work Areas Safer (DVD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man and His Habits (MN) (DVD)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management’s Role in Health and Safety (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index by Title

Material Handling Safety at Surface Mines, Mills, and Plants (C/MNM) (IG-CD) .................................................. 6, 77
MERD - Mock Disaster (C) (DVD) .................................. 32
Milling and Crushing (MNM) (PI) .................................. 98
Mine Electricity (C/MNM) (CI) .................................. 77
Mine Escapeways (C/MNM) (SM) .................................. 77
Mine Gases (C/MNM) (SM) .................................. 78
Mine Gases (C) (PI) .................................. 98
Mine Illumination (C) (IG) .................................. 78
Mine Maps – Underground (C) (CI) .................................. 78
Mine Rescue Training Modules (C/MNM) (IG) .................................. 78
Miners’ Health Pack, The (IG) .................................. 78
Miners’ Rights and Responsibilities Under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, Guide to (C/MNM) (OT) .................................. 79
Mining Disasters (OT) .................................. 79
Mining Moments (C) .................................. 32, 79
MSA Lifesaver 60 [available on A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers DVD] .................................. 38
MSA W-65 Self-Rescuer (IG-CD) .................................. 6, 79
MULTIMEDIA TRAINING MATERIALS .................................. 3
New Technology for Stockpiles (DVD) .................................. 32
No Big Deal (C/MNM) (DVD) .................................. 32
Oh! My Aching Back (C/MNM) (DVD) .................................. 53
On-The-Job Training Modules – Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Preparation Plants and Shops (IG) .................................. 80
On-The-Job Training Modules – Cement (IG) .................................. 80
On-The-Job Training Modules – Metal and Nonmetal Dredges (IG) .................................. 81
On-The-Job Training Modules – Sand, Gravel, and Crushed Stone (IG) .................................. 81
On-The-Job Training - Structuring Effective Programs (C/MNM) (IG) .................................. 81
On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Anthracite (IG) .................................. 82
On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Coal (IG) .................................. 82
On-The-Job Training Modules – Surface Metal/Nonmetal (IG) .................................. 83
On-The-Job Training Modules – Underground Anthracite (IG) .................................. 83
On-The-Job Training Modules – Underground Coal (IG) .................................. 83
Open-Pit Mining Hazards (MNM) (DVD) .................................. 53
Orientation and Indoctrination of Safe Workmen (MNM) (DVD) .................................. 53
ORDER FORM .................................. 133
OTHER SOURCES OF TRAINING MATERIALS .................................. 1
Part 45 – Coal and Metal/Nonmetal Entry Level Training (CI) .................................. 84
Part 46 Instructors Guide with Lesson Plans, 30 CFR (IG) .................................. 84
Part 46 Starter Kit with Sample Training Forms, 30 CFR (IG) .................................. 84
Part 46 Training Packet – Introduction to the Work Environment (IG) .................................. 84
Part 46 Training – Sand and Gravel Mines (MNM) (IG) .................................. 84
Part 48 Training - Coal (IG) .................................. 99
Part 48 Training - Metal and Nonmetal (IG) .................................. 99
Part 50 - Coal and Metal/Nonmetal (CI) .................................. 85
Pathway to Safety 1 (DVD) .................................. 33
Permissibility - Electric Face Equipment (C/MNM) (SM) .................................. 85
Personal Protective Clothing and Equipment (C/MNM) (SM) .................................. 85
Personal Protective Equipment in Precious Metals Refining [see Precious Metals Refining DVD] .................................. 33
POCKET CARDS .................................. 101
Practical Guide to an Occupational Health Program for Respirable Crystalline Silica, A (IG) (DVD)..................85
Precious Metals Refining (DVD) ..................33
Pre-Operation Inspection of Highway Haulage Trucks by the Driver [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD]..................44
Pre-Operation Inspection of Off-Road Haulage Trucks by the Driver [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD]..................44
Principles of Mine Rescue (C/MNM) (IG) ......85
Principles of Trailer Towing ..................86
Program Policy Manual (OT) ..................86
Proper Techniques for Constructing Concrete Block Stoppings (DVD)..................33
Protective Canopy (A Survivor's Story and Reason for Change) (DVD)..................34
Radiation Hazards in Mining (SM).............86
Recovery of Farmington #9 - An Interview With Danny Kuhn (DVD)..................34
Reducing Dust Inside Enclosed Cabs (C/MNM) (DVD)..................34
“Reflections” Mining History (C) (DVD)..................34
Repeat Violation Reduction Program (IG) ......86
Respirable Dust Sampling (C/MNM) (DVD)..................35
Respirators – Your Last Defense (DVD) ........35
Responding to a Mine Emergency: Training Responsible Persons at UG Coal Mines (IG)..................86
Right Choice, The (C) (DVD) ..................35
Rigging, Hoisting, and Towing Safety (IG) ......87
Rock Along (C) (DVD) ..................35
Rock Falls - Preventing Rock Fall Injuries in Underground Mines (MNM) (DVD) ..................35
Roof and Rib Control (C) (Cl) ..................87
Roof and Rib Control (C) (PI)..................100
Roof and Rib Control (C) (DVD) ..................36
Roof and Rib Control - Coal Miner’s Handbook (OT) ..................87
Roof Bolting in Coal Mines (DVD) .............53
Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training (NIOSH) (DVD) ..................36
Roof Bolting Machine Operator Skills Training for a Walk-Thru Roof Bolter (IG) (DVD) ..................87
Roof Control (DVD) ..................36
Roof Evaluations and Decisions [see Roof Control DVD]..................36
Roof Fall Entrapment: Survivors and Eye Witness Accounts (C) (DVD) ..................36
Root Cause Process for Accident, Incident, and Violation Analysis, A (IG) ......87
Rubber-Tired Front-End Loader and Forklift Truck Accident Prevention (C/MNM) (IG) ..................88
Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate Operators (MNM) (IG) ..................88
Safety and Health Audit for Aggregate Operators - Long Version (MNM) (IG) ......88
Safety and Health Compliance Audit for Gypsum Operators (MNM) (IG) ..................88
Safety and Health Compliance Audit for Gypsum Operators – Long Version (MNM) (IG) ..................88
Safety Basketball (MNM) (IG) ..................88
Safety Consciousness (MNM) (DVD) .............53
Safety Issues in Deep Cut Mining (Small Mines Tech Transfer) (DVD) ..................36
Safety Observation (C/MNM) (IG) ..................89
Safety On or Near the Water (MNM) (DVD) ..................37
Safety on the Move: Truck Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (DVD) ..................54
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safety Practices in Low-Coal Mining (DVD)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Tips (Working Beside Highwalls) (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling for Respirable Coal Mine Dust Certification Examination (IG)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling for Silica and Noise – A Handbook for Metal/Nonmetal Miners and Mine Operators (IG)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaling (DVD)</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Look at Back Belts (DVD)</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Success Story - Part I - By Terry Sanders (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Success Story - Part I - By Terry Sanders (C/MNM)</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Success Story - Part II - (The Roger Newman Story) (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Success Story - Part II - (The Roger Newman Story) (C/MNM) [also available on Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD]</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuers, A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of (DVD)</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuers: A Comprehensive Training Guide (IG)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C) [also available on A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers DVD]</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer (SCSR), The Inspection, Care and Use of the CSE SR-100 (C) [also available on A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers DVD]</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated EBA 6.5 (C) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>7, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated EBA 6.5 (C) [also available on A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers DVD]</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C) [also available on A Comprehensive Guide to the Inspection, Care and Use of Self-Contained Self-Rescuers DVD]</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer, The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>7, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Self-Rescuer: The Inspection, Care, and Use of the OCENCO, Incorporated M-20 (C) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>7, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven: An Inundation Experience (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicosis (DVD)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicosis: A Preventable Disease (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM for Life - MSHA Risk Assessment (DVD)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM Risks (IG)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM Risks - Coal and M/NM Fatalities (OT)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM Risks Instructional Guide - including “SLAM Risks” the video (DVD)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM RISKS the SMART Way – Equipment Guarding</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAM RISKS the SMART Way – Seatbelt Safety (DVD)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slopes, Trips, and Falls (DVD)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope and Shaft Inspections (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope Stability of Waste Dams and Embankments (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Mines Training (C) (IG)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking Safety (C) [Pathway to Safety 3] (DVD)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay Calm and Stay in the Cab! (DVD) [also available on Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry DVD]</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay In the Cab and Keep It On! A Survivor’s Story (DVD)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay Out of the Danger Zone (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockpiling Safety (SM)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategies for Improving Miners’ Training (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress Awareness for Miners (OT) (CD)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance Abuse Recognition for Supervisors (C/MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervising the Unimaginable (DVD)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisor’s Responsibilities in Roof Control (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisory Training Program (C) (IG)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisory Training Series (MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Contractors Training Program (C/MNM) (OT)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Conveyor Safety (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage and Equipment (C/MNM) (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Metal/Nonmetal Mine Inspector Training (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (SM)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Investigations (C) (CI)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Powered Haulage Safety (C/MNM) (IG-CD)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge Pile Safety (IG-CD)</td>
<td>8, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge Pile Survivor (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survivor Stories of the Coal Mining Industry (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timbering in Underground Anthracite Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Was Right!, The – Mary Lou George (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire and Rim Safety Awareness Program (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Today’s Technology Needs Tomorrow’s Heroes” (C) (DVD)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool Box Talks (OT)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbox – Practical Ways to Reduce Exposure to Diesel Exhaust in Mining (OT)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbox Training for Construction Aggregate Miners (IG)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control at Surface Mines and Installations, Guidelines for (C/MNM) (OT)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control for Surface Mining Operations (DVD)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Train-the-Trainer/Instructor Training Workshop Compliance Guide (C/MNM) (IG)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAINING MATERIALS</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Materials Collection for M/NM Mines (IG) (CD)</td>
<td>8, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Materials Collection for Surface and Underground Coal Mines (IG) (CD)</td>
<td>8, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation and Communication in Underground Coal Mines (DVD)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP – Take Responsibility for Accident Prevention (IG-CD)</td>
<td>9, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Haulage Safety Series (C/MNM) (DVD)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Coal Haulage and Transportation (PI)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index by Title

Underground Coal Mine Blasting (DVD) ..........55
Underground Coal Mine Conveyor Belt System Inspection (DVD).................44
Underground Electrical Safety (C) (DVD)........45
Underground Haulage, Transportation, and Machinery (C) (CI) .........................96
Understanding MSHA’s HazCom (OT)..........96
Visibility and Communications: Off-Road and Highway Trucks (C/MNM) [see Truck Haulage Safety Series DVD]..................44
We Are . . . MSHA (DVD)...............................45
What Could Happen – Effective Risk Assessment and Inspecting Highwalls (Award Winning DVD)..............................45
What Does the Term Silicosis Mean to You? (C/MNM) (DVD).........................45
What You Can’t See Could Kill Someone! [Pathway to Safety 2] (C/MNM) (DVD)......46
Why Roof Control Plans (C) (DVD)...................55
Winter Alert (C) (DVD).................................46
Winter Alert (C/MNM) (SM).........................96
Winter Alert: The Sonman Mine Disaster (C) (DVD) ..........................46
Workplace Examinations (Surface MNM) (DVD).................................47
Índice por Título

Alerta en los meses de invierno (DVD) .......... 46
Cabina protectora (Historia de un superviviente) (DVD) .................................................. 34
Capacitación de riesgos para los choferes de camiones de reparto y de los clientes (DVD) ........................................ 20
Conocimiento de los riesgos en la salud y la seguridad. – Una visión general (DVD) ........................................ 27
Consejos de seguridad para trabajar al lado de los frentes de corte alto (DVD) ............ 37
Conservación de la Audición, Parte 62 de MSHA (C/MNM) (DVD) ........................................ 28
Control de techo y pilares (C) (DVD) .......... 36
Control de tráfico para la operación de minas superficiales (DVD) ........................................ 44
Desafío en el Deshuesadero (DVD) .................. 30
Esto le puede pasar a usted (DVD) .................. 30
Identificación de riesgos en frentes de corte alto (DVD) ........................................ 29
Información sobre riesgos químicos (DVD) ...... 17
Inspección de Las Areas De Trabajo De Las Minas De Metales Y No Metales (DVD) ........ 47
La seguridad en el agua o cerca de ella (DVD) ................................................................. 37
Las bermas adecuadas salvan vidas (DVD) ...... 25
¡Lo que no ve puede matar a alguien! [Sendero hacia la seguridad 2] (DVD) ........ 46
Métodos de evaluación de riesgos químicos (DVD) .................................................. 19
Nada del Otro Mundo (C/MNM) (DVD) .......... 32
No se acerque a la zona de peligro (DVD) ........ 42
Observación de Seguridad (C/MNM) (IG) .......... 89
Otra Salida del Sol: Una Llamada Importante con una Pila de Regulación (C) (DVD) .......... 15
Parte 46 - Guía por Instructores con Planes por las Lecciones, 30 CFR (IG) ........ 84
Pelgrio oculto: Mejoras de seguridad para las pilas de regulación (DVD) ..................... 28
Piedra Dimensional (DVD) ........................................ 22
Polvo - El enemigo invisible (DVD) .................... 23
Preparación del carbón (IG) ......................... 66
Programa de Concienciación de los peligros del Cargador Frente-Extremo (C/MNM) (IG) .................................................. 71
Protección contra caídas: Su línea de vida hacia la seguridad (DVD) ......................... 24
¿Qué significa para usted la palabra silicosis? (DVD) .................................................. 45
Reglamentos para motores diesel - Vehículos para servicio pesado (DVD) ............. 21
Reglamentos para motores diesel - Vehículos para servicio ligero (DVD) ............. 21
Respiradores–Su Última Defensa (DVD) ............. 35
Riesgos y procedimientos de seguridad en pilas de regulación (DVD) ................ 27
Salvaguardias por el Equipo, La Guía de MSHA (C/MNM) (OT) ...................... 69
Seguridad en los puntos de descarga: pilas de almacenaje y de desperdicio (DVD) ................................................................. 18, 22
Silicosis: una enfermedad que se puede prevenir (DVD) .......................................... 40
SLAM RISKS la manera inteligente - Cinturon de Suguridad ................................. 41
SLAM RISKS la manera inteligente - equipo De seguridad ............................................. 40
“SOMOS.... MSHA” (DVD) ...................... 45
Tensión de Calor en la Minería (MNM) (SM) .................................................. 73
¡Tranquilícese y quédese en la cabina! (DVD) ................................................................. 42
Un cinturón de seguridad cumple su misión - Parte I - por Terry Sanders (DVD) .......... 37
Índice por Título

Un cinturón de seguridad cumple su misión - Parte II - (La historia de Roger Newman) (DVD) ........................................38

Unidad de auto rescate, Inspección, cuidado y uso del CSE SR-100 (C) (DVD) .....39

Un motivo para cambiar (la cabina salvadora) (DVD)................................................34
Order Form

Please allow 2-3 weeks for delivery.

NAME: ___________________________________________  DATE: __________________________

COMPANY: ________________________________________________________________________________

ADDRESS: ________________________________________________________________________________

CITY: ___________________________________________  STATE: ________  ZIP CODE: ____________

TELEPHONE: (Including Area Code) __________________________________________________________

EMAIL ADDRESS: __________________________________________________________________________

STATE GRANTS PARTICIPANT:  ____ YES       ____ NO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>NAME OF ITEM</th>
<th>UNIT PRICE</th>
<th>TOTAL AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-payment is required for ALL orders.

Make checks payable to: MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (MSHA)  or  We accept credit cards (see below)

Mail completed form to:  National Mine Health and Safety Academy  
Department of Instructional Materials  
Printing and Property Management Branch  
1301 Airport Road  
Beaver, West Virginia  25813-9426

Telephone:  (304) 256-3257  FAX:  (304) 256-3368  Email: MSHADistributionCenter@dol.gov

For Credit Card Orders

Name on Card: ____________________________

Type of Credit Card:  ____ Visa       ____ Master Card       ____ Discover       ____ American Express

Credit Card No.: ____________________________  Expiration Date: ____________________________
Formulario de Pedido

Por favor permita de 2 a 3 semanas para entrega

NOMBRE Y APELLIDO: _____________________________________________   FECHA: ___________________________
TÍTULO: ________________________________________________________________________________________________
EMPRESA: _____________________________________________________________________________________________
DIRECCIÓN: ___________________________________________________________________________________________
CIUDAD: _______________________________________________________________________________________________
ESTADO: ___________________________________________  CÓDIGO POSTAL: _________________________________
TELÉFONO (Incluyendo código de área): _________________________________________________________________
CORREO ELECTRÓNICO: ______________________________________________________________________________

PARTICIPANTE EN SUBVENCIONES ESTATALES: ____ Sí  ____ NO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cantidad</th>
<th>Número de Catálogo</th>
<th>Nombre del Artículo</th>
<th>Precio por Unidad</th>
<th>Cantidad Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Es necesario el pago por adelantado, en moneda americana, para TODAS las órdenes.

Haga los cheques dirigidos a: MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (MSHA)
Aceptamos tarjetas de crédito. (Ver más abajo)

Enviar formulario completo por correo a: National Mine Health and Safety Academy
Department of Instructional Materials
Printing and Property Management Branch
1301 Airport Road
Beaver, West Virginia  25813-9426

Teléfono: (304) 256-3257   FAX: (304) 256-3368   Email: MSHADistributionCenter@dol.gov

Para Compras Mediante Tarjeta de Crédito

Nombre en la tarjeta: _____________________________________________

Tipo de Tarjeta de Crédito: ____ Visa   ____ Master Card   ____ American Express   ____ Discover

Fecha de Expiración: Mes: _____  Año: _______